

INDEX

Titles of books, as well as Arabic words and technical terms occurring in the text, in *italics*. Initial letters of book titles and of certain Oriental nouns capitalized. Main references indicated in heavy type.

In pronouncing Arabic names the accent generally falls on the long vowel bearing the maeron (-), the ' stands for a glottal stop, the ' for a deep guttural that has no correspondent in English, such dotted letters as *ḥ* and *ẓ* are emphatically sounded, *aw* and *ay* are diphthongs.

Of the prefixes listed below, *al-* means the; *abu*, father of; *ibn-*, son of; *dhū-*, possessor of; *umm*, mother of; 'Abd, slave (servant) of.

- Aaron sister of, 125; 443
 'aḥḥ', 24, 229, 334
 Abāqite, *see* Ibaqite
 Abīqa, 678
 'Abāḥ, 736
 'Abbād, son of qāḥī of Seville, 538
 'Abbād, banu-, 537, 538
 'Abbād, ibn-, al-Sāḥib, 404
 'Abbādid: domain, 540; days, 550; capital, 598
 'Abbūdī, 538, 541, 558, 598
 Abbūr, ibn-al-, 566
 'Abbās I, 726 n. 1, 745
 'Abbās II, 726 n. 1, 750
 'Abbās, banu-al-, 405
 'Abbās, abu al-, 'Abbāsīd caliph- 284-5, 288, 332; in Chinese records, 344
 'Abbās, al-, son of al-Mn'mūn, 318
 'Abbās, al-, uncle of Muḥammad, 111, 184 n. 2, 189, 282, 283, 284, 289, 291, 297 [236
 'Abbās, abu al-, 'Abdullīh ibn-al-'Abbās,
 'Abbās, ibn al-, 'Ab, *see* al-Mn'jūsi
 'Abbās, Shāh, 737
 'Abbāsah, al-, sister of Hārūn, 296
 'Abbās, al-, title of al-Yn'qūbī, 385 n. 2
 'Abbāsīd, period, 182, 194, 198 *seq.*; régime, 208, 294, 317, 322, 328; 220, 223, 224, 236, 269, 278, 289, 297, 322, 329, 332, 333, 340, 343 *seq.*; forces, 283, agent, 284; government, 286; power, 300; family, 304; capital, 305; age, 308, era, 316, glory, 318, spies, 325, provinces, 330, poets, 405; court, 406, poetry, 407; ruins, 417; art, 419; inquisition, 435; dynasty, 467; rivals of al-'Azīz, 620, mercenary troops, 620; state, 625; administration in Egypt, 627; house, 677; *ghilmān*, 695
 'Abbāsīd-'Alīd alliance, 289
 'Abbāsīd caliph, 285, 288, 291, 290, 326, 327, 328, 339, 343, 344, 348, 355, 424, 451, 466, 480, 605, 646
 'Abbāsīd caliphate, 184, 328, 450, 633; in Egypt, 489, 705
 'Abbāsīd caliphs: 184 n. 2, 290, 407, 473; in Egypt, 676
 'Abbāsīds: 6, 181, 196, 200, 222, 225, 228, 232, 240, 243, 245, 255, 282-90, 304, 316, 317, 318, 319, 327, 330, 332, 337, 348, 349, 353, 354, 394, 413, 414, 415, 424, 426, 427, 439, 455, 462, 466, 474, 480, 505, 519, 617, 619, 621
Abbruciato Avicenna de animalibus, 588, 611
 'abd, 235 n. 1
 'Abd, ibn-al-, *see* Tarafah
 'Abd-Allāh, *see* 'Abdullīh
 'Abd-al-'Azīz, son of Marwān I, 279, 282
 'Abd-al-'Azīz, sultan, 713 n. 1
 'Abd-al-'Azīz ibn Mūsa ibn-Nuḥayr, 496, 503
 'Abd-al-Ḥakam, ibn-, 165, 388
 'Abd al-Ḥamīd I, 713 n. 1
 'Abd al-Ḥamīd II, 186, 713 n. 1, 738
 'Abd-al-Ḥamīd al-Kūtūb, 250
 'Abd al Karīm, 718
 'Abd-al-Latīf, al-Baghādāī, 166, 662, 686
 'Abd al-Majīd I, 713 n. 1, 727, 735
 'Abd al-Majīd II, Ottoman, 139, 184
 'Abd-al-Mahk ibn-Marwān, Umayyad 13, 195, 205 7, 212, 217, 220, 221, 222, 226, 227, 228, 229, 232, 233, 238, 243, 252, 253, 264, 265, 267, 278, 279, 282, 322, 354; postal service of, 322
 'Abd-al-Mahk al-Muzaffar, *see* Muḥaffar, al-
 'Abd-Manūf, 111, 184 n. 2, 189 [577
 'Abd-al Mu'min ibn-'Alī, 546, 548, 549.
 'Abd-al-Mu'mun al-Dim'yāḥ, 685
 'Abd al-Muḥṭalīb, 111, 184 n. 2, 189, 283, 291
 'Abd-al-Nāṣir, 751
 'Abd-al-Qādir, *see* Jilānī, al-
 'Abd-Rabbīh, ibn-, 567-8, 559
 'Abd-al-Rahmān I, Umayyad of Cordova, 286, 291, 450, 501, 504, 505 9, 512, 514 n. 1, 519, 594
 'Abd al-Rahmān II, 513 16, 521 n. 2, 598
 'Abd-al-Rahmān III, Umayyad of Cordova 469, 481 n. 2, 508, 509, 514 n. 1, 520 25, 526, 529-30, 531, 533, 534 n. 5, 543, 557, 563, 565, 595, 619, secretary of, 564

- 'Abd-al-Rahmān IV, 534 n. 5
 'Abd-al-Rahmān V, 534 n. 5, 535, 558
 'Abd-al-Rahmān ibn-'Abdullāh al-Ghāfiqī, *see* Ghāfiqī, al-
 'Abd-al-Rahmān ibn-al-Ash'ath, 208-9
 'Abd al-Rahmān ibn-'Awf, *see* 'Awf, ibn-
 'Abd-al-Rahmān al-Awsaṭ, *see* 'Abd-al-Rahmān II
 'Abd-al-Rahmān al-Dākhil, *see* 'Abd-al-Rahmān I
 'Abd-al-Rahmān ibn-Marwān al-Jilliqī, *see* Jilliqī, al-
 'Abd-al-Rahmān ibn-Mu'awiyah, *see* 'Abd-al-Rahmān I
 'Abd al-Rahmān ibn-Muljam, *see* Muljam, ibn-
 'Abd-al-Rahmān Shanjūl, *see* Shanjūl
 'Abd-Shams, 111, 184 n. 2, 189
 'Abd-al-'Uzza, 99
 'Abd-al-Wahhāb, ibn, 740-41
 'Abd-al-Wahid al-Rashid, Muwahhid, 587
 'Abduh, Muhammad, 751, 753-5
 'Abdullāh, Umayyad of Cordova, 514 n. 1, 617, 519, 520
 'Abdullāh, brother of 'Uthmān, 176
 'Abdullāh, father of Muhammad, 101, 111, 184 n. 2, 189, 283, 289, 291
 'Abdullāh, king, 752 n. 3, 756
 'Abdullāh, son of al-'Abbās, 289
 'Abdullāh, son of 'Abd-al-Rahmān II, 516
 'Abdullāh, son of 'Alī, 285, 290
 'Abdullāh, son of al-Hasan, 291
 'Abdullāh, son of Maysūn al-Qaddāh, 443-4
 'Abdullāh ibn-al-'Abbās, *see* 'Abbās, ibn-al-
 'Abdullāh ibn-'Āmir, 157
 'Abdullāh ibn-'Amr ibn-al-'Ās, 354
 'Abdullāh ibn-Maysūn, *see* Maysūn, ibn-
 'Abdullāh ibn-Qāsim, 530
 'Abdullāh ibn-Sa'd ibn-abi-Sarh, *see* Sarh, ibn al-
 'Abdullāh ibn-'Umar ibn-al-Khaṭṭāb, 236, 394
 'Abdullāh ibn-Wahb al-Rāsibī, *see* Rāsibī, al-
 'Abdullāh ibn al-Zubayr, 191-3, 207
 'Abdūn, ibn-, 621
 Abdus, *see* Abydos, on the Dardanelles
 'Abdūs, ibn-, 560
 Abencerriage, *see* Sarraj, banu-
 Abi kariba Ar'ad, 60
 'Abid ('Ubayd) ibn-Sharyh, 227, 244
 'Ablah, 96
ablaq, 691
 Ablaq, al-, 107
 Ablastha, 200 n. 4
 Aboukir, *see* Abūqīr Bay
 Abraham: 54, 62, 64; inscription of, 105
 Abraham: descendants of, 61, 62, 92, 100, 125, 161, 264, 443; submission of, 129
 Abs, 90
 Abulustayn, 200
 Abūqīr Bay, 722
 Abū'īr, 689 n. 8. *See also* Būqīr
 Abydos, in Egypt, 33
 Abydos, on the Dardanelles, 204, 212
 Abyssinia: 19, 48, 57, 60, 62, 66, 100, 106, migration to, 114, emigrants to, 121
 Abyssinian: 100, language, 52, kingdom, 56; maritime routes, 59; rule, 60, 65, 66; monarch, 60, overlords, 64; army, 64; garrison, 60; intervention, 66; negro, 106, centres, 107; mercenaries, 117, 259, eunuch, 456
 Abyssinians, 10, 59, 62, 105; reign of, 64
académie littéraire, 745
Academien des Sciences, 57 n. 2
 Achila, 499
 Achilles, 90
 Acrab, 572
 Acra, *see* 'Akka
 Acropolis, the, 550
 'Ad, 30, 124
 'Ad, ibn-, Luqmān, 54, 124
adab, 335, 400, 402
 Adam, 10, 28, 92, 100, 125, 443; creation of, 87, 352 [Aden
 'Adan, 61, 62, 697, 710, 740. *See also*
 Adclard of Bath, 375, 378, 571, 573; 588, 600, 662
 Aden, 711, 740; colony, 14, 739, 740, protectorate, 14, 739, 740. *See also*
 'Adan
 Adham, ibn-, Ibrāhīm, 434
adhān, 118, 259 n. 2
 Adhanah, 200
 Adharbayān, 154, 176, 225, 330
 'Adhrā', 150 n. 1
 Adhrub, 119, 181
 'Adi, ibn-, Yahyā, 315
 'Ādid, al-, Fāṭimid, 623, 645
 'Ādil, al-, I, Ayyūbid, 651-3, 655
 'Ādil, al-, II, Ayyūbid, 655
 'Ādilyah, al-, school, 653
 'Adites, 30
 'Ādnān, 32

- 'Adnānī, 280
 Adrianople, 709
 Adriatic, 483, 604
 'Adūd-al-Dawlah, Buwayhid, 366 n. 2, 367, 390, 413, 471-2
 Adumu, 38
 Adwār al-Mansūb, al-, 599
 Adwiyah al-Mufradah, al-, 575
 Aegean: waters, 202; islands, 460
 Aegean Sea, 451
 Aelana, 58
 Aelius Gallus, 21, 46-8, 51, 56, 68
 Aeschylus, 44
 Afdal, al-, Ayyūbid, 652, 655
 'Affān, 189
 'Affān, ibn-, see 'Uthmān
 Afghānī, al-Jamāl-al-Dīn, 751, 753
 Afghanistan, 208, 330, 376, 464, 465, 699
 Afshār, ibn-, Jābir, 571, 572
 Afshār, 316. See also Plato
 Africa: 13, 30, 32, 36, 154, 260, 305, 330, 344, 383, 437, 452, 497, 498, 502, 515, 519, 521, 530, 540, 541, 542, 546, 554, 556, 570, 574, 578, 583, 605, 609, 617, 618, 619, 625, 689; northern, 22, 136, 175, 214, 215, 224, 398; geography of, 387; eastern, 398
 Africa Minor, 451
 African: shore, 34, 62; rule, 66; revolt, 502; coast, 521, 532; affairs, 526; monarchies, 545; conquerors, 545; style of minarets, 594; army in Sicily, 603; element in population of Sicily, 606; territory of Fātimids, 618; provinces, 621, 711; mainland overrun by Normans, 622
 Africans, 555
 Afelūn, al-, 339
 Agade, see Akkadu
 Agapius of Manbij, 202
 Agaz, 43
 Agarenes, 43
 Agha Khān, 448
 Aghānī, al-, 92, 94, 95, 103, 107, 201, 227, 274, 276, 303, 308, 337, 404, 420, 425, 435, 458, 531, 558
 Aghlab, ibn-al-, Ibrāhīm, 451
 Aghlabid: ruler of Africa, 519, 617; state, 602; generals, 604; dynasty, 605, 617; residence of 'Ubaydullāh al-Mahdi, 618; sovereignty in Sicily ends, 622
 Aghlabids, 267, 431-2, 602, 605, 617, 618
 Aghmāl, 341, 546
 Agur, son of Jakeh, 43
 Abab, 37, 286 n. 1
 Ahasuerus, 125
 Abūrum inscription, 70
 ahl al-ba'tr, 22
 Ahl al-Bayt, 172, 249
 Ahl al-Dhimmah, 170 n. 3, 233. See also Dhimmis
 ahl al-kalām, 370
 ahl al-kitāb, 122 n. 1, 143, 170 n. 3, 233
 ahl al-naṣr, 179
 ahl al-qalam, 295
 Ahmad I 713 n. 1
 Ahmad II, 713 n. 1
 Ahmad III, 713 n. 1
 Ahmad, title of the Prophet, 111
 Ahmad ibn-al-Nāṣir, Mamlūk, 673
 Ahmadiyah, 437
 Ahmar, banu-al-, 549
 Ahmar, ibn-al-, see Naṣr, ibn-, Muḥammad ibn-Yūsuf
 Ahnaf, al-, 250
 Ahqāf, al-, 15
 Ahrūn, 255
 Ahsā', al-, 445
 Ahsan al-Taḡāsim, 386
 Ahwāz, al-: 325, 330, 443, 468, 470; sugar-cane of, 351
 akzāb, al-, 117
 'Ā'ishah, wife of the Prophet, 120, 172, 179-80, 184 n. 2, 193, 238, 394
 'Ā'ishah bint-Talhah, 238
 Aja', 15
 'Ajā'ib al-Āthār fi al-Tarājim w-al-Akhbār, 743
 Ajnādāyn, 150
 Ajwibah 'an al-As'ilah al-Siqilliyah, al-, 587
 Akhbār al-Tu'āl, al-, 389
 akhs, 479
 akhlāq, 400, 401
 akhlāq, al-, 401
 Akhtal, al-, 196, 220, 246, 252
 Akil al-Murār, 85
 'Akka, 193, 453, 622, 635, 640, 650-51, 654, 655, 658, 665, 669, 679, 681, 721, 732
 Akkadian language, 52
 Akkadians, 9, 36
 Akkadu, 9
 'Akkans, 650
 akkār, 20
 Aksūm: 57, 66; king of, 60
 Aksūmite: inscriptions, 60, vicerey, 62
 'Alā', abu-al-, see Ma'arri, al-

- 'Alā'-al-Dīn 'Alī, Mamlūk, 673, 677
 'Alā'-al-Dīn Muhammad, 482
 'Alā' ibn-Mughīth, al-, 507
 Alamandar, 79. See also Mundbir, al-
 III and ibn-al-Fārīth, al-
 Alamūt, 446 B, 486
 'Alāq al-Nefīṣah, al-, 385
 'Alawite, 340
 'Alawites, 449
 Albania, 449
 Albanians, 716, 721
 Albategnius, see Battāni, al-
 Albertus Magnus, 585
 Alboacen, see 'Alī abu-al-Ḥusan
 Albumasar, see Ma'shar, abu-
 Albuquerque, Alfonso d', 697
 Alburz, 446
 Alcázar, 595
Alcoran of Mahomet, 126 n. 1
aleph, 71
 Aleppo: 404; delegation, 480; press,
 747
 Aleppo, 88, 153, 231, 265 n. 3, 301, 359,
 360, 371, 387, 402, 404, 423, 439, 447
 457, 458, 459, 460, 476, 480, 487, 633,
 635, 638, 643, 644, 645, 652, 659, 661,
 674, 678, 681, 686, 687, 701, 703, 704,
 726, 727, 728
 Alessandro de Pagnanini, 126 n. 1
 Alexander, 46, 49, 58, 68, 124 n. 4, 142,
 153, 159, 161, 663
 Alexandretta, 752
 Alexandria: 59, 76, 160 68, 174, 255,
 262, 309, 314, 343, 363, 513, 529 531,
 548, 569, 580, 602, 618, 620, 653, 661,
 681, 705, 721; patriarch of, 161, 356;
 Treaty of, 164; library of, 166; camp,
 169; income from, 321; battle of, 722
 Alexandrian: war, 68; library, 166
 Alexandrian Museum, 310
 Alexandrians, 166
 Alexius Comnenus, 636, 637
Alf Laylak wa Laylak, 404, 690
 Alfonsine tables, 570, 600
 Alfonso III, of Leon, 518
 Alfonso VI, of Leon and Castile, 537,
 538, 539, 540, 543, 544
 Alfonso VII, 540
 Alfonso VIII, 542, 549
 Alfonso X, 559, 570, 571, 600
 Alfonso of Seville, 676
 Alfonso the Wise, see Alfonso X
 Alfraganus, see Farghāni, al-
 Algaby, 605
 Algarve, 518, 528
 Algeciras, 502
 Algedi, 572
 Algeria, 6, 213, 247, 316, 361, 437, 541,
 548, 710, 717, 718, 756
 Algiers, 540, 559, 711
 Alhambra, 529, 550, 553, 554, 595
 Alhandega, 524
 Alhazen, see Ḥaytham, ibn-al-
 'Alī, abu-, see Qādīsha River
 'Alī abu-al-Ḥusan, Naṣrid, 553
 'Alī al-Ḥādī, 442
 'Alī al-Qālī, abu-, see Qālī, al-
 'Alī al-Rīdā, 439, 441, 442
 'Alī Bey, 720 21, 732
 'Alī ibn-abi-Tālib: 111, 139, 140, 175,
 177, 178, 179 82, 184 n. 2, 189, 190,
 194, 222, 237, 241, 247-50, 255, 282,
 283, 289, 290, 291, 394, 399, 401, 409,
 437, 439, 440, 442, 443, 448, 449, 471,
 472, 481, 513, 521; Muhammad's
 cousin, 113; spouse of, 120, wife of,
 139; followers of, 177; death of, 183;
 descendants of, 197; mosque of, 260
 'Alī ibn-Hammūd, see Hammūd, ibn-
 'Alī ibn-'Isa, 469
 'Alī, ibn-, 'Isa, court physician, 369
 'Alī ibn-Muhammad, Zanj leader, 467
 'Alī, ibn-, Sind, 375
 'Alī ibn-Yūnus, see Yūnus, ibn-
 'Alī, Ikshīdīd, 547 n. 1
 'Alī-Ilāhī, 240 n. 2, 449
 'Alī, Murābiṭ, 542, 545 n. 2, 546, 561
 'Alid: cause, 181, 283; doctrines, 249;
 318, 467; revolts, 450; intrigues, 676
 'Alid, pro-, 289
 'Alids, 189, 191, 207, 243, 282, 289 91,
 502, 680
 Alilat, 99
 Allah: 21, 100-101, 114, 117, 120, 121,
 128, 131, 140, 179, 182, 185, 215, 248,
 317, 393, 408, 439, 467, 692, 704;
 guests of, 27; daughters of, 98, 100
 of, 113; service of, 114; Ummat of,
 120; word of, 123, 129, 181; oneness
 of, 124; aid of, 160, name of, 127, 150,
 170, will of, 129, 138; sword of, 148,
 pact of, 150; share of, 172 n. 3; sight
 of, 173; words of, 176; *rasūl* of, 183;
 house of, 192; commandments of, 306;
 reward of, 650
Allā'u akbar, 163
Almagest, 311, 314-15, 373, 375, 588, 612
 Almasqah, 51, 54, 60
 Almeria, 521, 528, 578, 592
 Almohades, 546 n. 3
 Almoravides, see Murābiṭs
 Alp Arslān, Saljuq, 410, 475 6, 633, 635

- Alp Arslān al-Akhras 635 n. 1
 Alpetragius, *see* Bīrūnī, al-
 Alpharabius, *see* Fārābī, al-
 Alpine passes, 589
 Alps, the, 605, 613
 Alptigin, 463-4
 Alpujarras, 554 n. 3
 'Alqamī, ibn-al-, 487
 Altair, 572
 Alvarn, 516
 'Ar al-fil, 64
 Amalek, 52
Arāli, al-, 531
 Amalric of Jerusalem, 624, 645
 Amānus, *see* Lūkkām, al-
 'Amārah, silversmiths, 358
 Amat-'Uzzav an, 99
 'Amawīs, *see* 'Amwās
 America, 8, 347, 465, 705, 711, 736
 American: ideas, 736, officers, 746; enter-
 prise, 747; missionaries, 747; institu-
 tions, 748
 American College for Girls, 746, 747-8
 American University of Beirut, 747, 755
 Āmid, 325
 'Āmid, ibn-al-, 250
 'āmīl, 224, 330
 'āmīls, 462
 Āmīn, al-, Abbāsīd caliph: 297, 303, 304,
 317, 318, 332, 337, 340-42, 405, 409,
 414, 417, 419, 425, 461; mother of, 333
 Āmīn, al-, title of the Prophet, 111
 Āminah, 117, 189
amīr of poets, 93, 163, 173, 224, 317,
 328, 330, 451, 464, 471; *al-hajj*, 721
 Āmir, al-, Fūḥmīd, 623, 646
amīr akkār, 692
 Āmir al-Juyūsh, 622
 'Āmir, ibn-abi-, Muḥammad, 532
amīr al-mu'mīnīn 178, 185, 523, 546,
 548; in Chinese records, 544
amīr al-Mushrikīn, 542, 548
amīr al-Qatālagīn, 542
amīr al-umarā', 319, 469 71, 609
amīr silāh, 692
 'Āmīd: 532; dictator, 534
 'Āmīdī, 535
amīr, 462
 'Āmīn, 60
 'āmīrah *mutlaqah*, 326
 'Āmīr, banu-, 633
 'Āmīr, ibn-, 539, 560
 'Āmīr ibn-'Alī al-Mawṣilī, *see* Mawṣilī,
 al-
 Ammianus Marcellinus, 44
 'Ar-unūriyah, *see* Amorium
- Amorites, 9, 10, 11
 Amorium, 301, 310, 312
 'Amr ibn-'Adī ibn-Lakhm, 82
 'Amr ibn-'Āmir, *see* Muzayqiyā'
 'Amr ibn-al-'Ās, 118, 142, 148, 159-68,
 181, 182, 189, 196, 208, 232, 260, 261
 'Amr ibn Hind, 83
 'Amr ibn-Hujr, 85
 'Amr ibn-Kulthūm, 83, 93
 'Amr ibn-Luhayy, 100
 'Amrūs ibn-Yūsuf, 513
 Āmu Darya, 209 n. 4, 379 n. 3, 488
 'Āmūd al-Sawāri, 163 n. 3
 Amurru, 36, 74
 'Amwās, 154, 169
 Anas ibn Mālik, 207, 236, 394
 Anas, ibn-, Mālik, *see* Mālik
 Anatolia, 449, 478, 697, 714
 Anaxagoras, 430
 'Anazah, 406
 Anbār, al-, 85, 290, 325, 349
 Anbār, al-, 67
 Ancyra, *see* Ankara
 Andalus, al-, 214, 498, 503, 514, 515,
 534, 557, 560 *See also* Andalusia
 Andalusia, 398, 502, 506, 545, 548, 550,
 554, 562, 564, 565, 578, 580, 598, 612.
See also Andalus, al-
 Andalusian: 21, 260, 281, 361, 404, 661;
faḡlah, 542, Jewish culture, 543;
 poets, 562; historians, 565, astronomer,
 570; music, 598; sources of popular
 music, 599
 Andus, 204 n. 3
 Anglo-Egyptian treaty, 751
 Anglo-French-Russian fleet, 723
 Ānī, 475
 Anjou, 612
 Ankara: 76, 85, 310, 312, 701; Grand
 National Assembly at, 184
Annales royales, 298
anzāb, 102
Ansāb al-Askrāf, 388
Ansār, 116, 140, 193
 'Antar, *see* 'Antarah
 'Antarah, 90, 96, 676, 690
 Antarctic, 3
 Anṭarīūs, 638, 657, 658
 Anti-Lebanon, 361
 Anti-Taurus, 199
 Antichrist: 433, Cyrus regarded as, 165
 Antigonus, 63, 70
 Antioch, 44, 76, 83, 153, 202, 255, 309,
 314, 355, 369, 423, 460, 476, 609, 638,
 640, 641, 643, 645, 648, 656, 657, 662,
 663, 668

- Antiochus, 161
 Antipatrus, *see* Fuṭrus, abu-
 Antony, 180
 Anūsharwān, 308, 309
 Anwāt, dhāt-, 98
 'anwatan, 171
 Aphrodite, 79
 Apocryphal Gospels, 126
 Apollonius of Perga, 314
 'Aqabah, al-, 14, 37, 41, 58, 119, 640
 aqālim al-maghrib, 330 n. 1
 aqālim al-mashriq, 330 n. 1
 'aqī, 443
 Aqmar, al-, Mosque, 630
 'agrab, 572
 Aqsa, al-, Mosque, 265, 648, 665. *See*
 also Masjid al-Aqsa, al-
 Aquinas, Thomas, 432, 612
 Aquitaine, 499
 'Arab, 41
 Arab: horse, 21; 22, 42, 82, 209, 210,
 212, 213, 215, 219, 222, 226, 229, 237,
 289, 323, 328 *seq.*, 416, 484, 497, 499,
 500, 501, 502 *seq.*, 602, 676; character,
 27; authors, 81, 427, 577; delega-
 tion, 46; imagination, 65; story-
 tellers, 65, 74; king, 66; queen, 76;
 history, 79, 318; tribes, 79, 568;
 settlement, 82; chieftains, 84, 473;
 world, 106, 159, 604, 683, 686; his-
 torians, 142, 208, 295; conquests, 142;
 invasion, 144, 195; empire, 145,
 mercenaries, 152; chiefdoms, 156;
 conquest, 166, 453; conquerors, 170;
 monetary system, 172 n. 4; armour,
 173, civilization, 174, 199, 515, 536;
 government, 195; kings, 198; attacks,
 200, 205; marches, 200; ship, 201;
 chronicles, 202; fleet, 202, 605; armada,
 203; coinage, 206; meaning of the term,
 240; medicine, 254, 364, 578; art, 260,
 661; society, 280, 755; merchants,
 305; tradition, 343; geographers, 349,
 350, 387; astronomical tables, 375;
 zoologist, 382; poetry, 405; settlement
 in Athens, 451; poetry, 459; annalists,
 469; caliphs, 478; chivalry, 479;
 colonists, 502; eloquence, 515; aristoc-
 racy, 525; supremacy on the seas,
 529; money, 529; women, 560; libraries,
 564; geographical studies, 570; astro-
 nomy, 570, astronomers, 572; scien-
 tific influence, 573; thought, 580;
 learning, 589, 607, 613; conquest of
 Spain, 597; songs, 599; musicians in
 Spanish miniatures, 599; music, 600;
 corsairs, 602; camp in Sicily, 603;
 chieftains in Sicily, 604; origin of
 Swiss place-names, 605; culture in
 Sicily, 606; husbands, 607; hospi-
 tality, 647; monuments, 661; re-
 liquaries, 668; caliphate, 671, 702,
 705; science, 687; lands, 691, 710, 716,
 728, 748; states, 710, 742, 748, 756;
 armies, 715; world, 722; nationalism,
 755
 Arab, non-, 170, 172 n. 4, 217, 332; cali-
 phate, 184, 671; potentates, 197
 Arab-Berber, 214, 501, 718
 Arab-Byzantine: relations, 199; border,
 204
 Arab chroniclers, 78, 79, 80, 140, 144,
 156, 499, 503, 509
 Arab Crescent, 719, 751
 Arab East, 158, 631, 728, 755
 Arab Moslems, 196, 203, 218, 243, 444
 Arab Museum, Cairo, 70, 264 n. 5, 423,
 631, 681
 Arab-Norman: art, 607; culture, 607
 Arab Orient, 307 n. 1
 Arab Spain, 509, 567, 580
 'Arabi, Ahmad, 750, 753
 'Arabi, ibn-, Muhyi-al-Din, 436, 585-8
 Arabia: 3, 6-14, 17-18, 21, 23, 33, 34,
 36, 37, 42, 43 *seq.*, 89, 97, 101, 107, 119,
 120, 123, 127, 138, 140, 141, 142, 156,
 168, 175, 197, 207, 215, 236, 250, 273,
 275, 305, 338, 339, 340, 357 n. 6, 398,
 489, 605, 622, 646, 667, 671, 697;
 738 *seq.*; queen of, 38; south-western,
 39, 105; kings of, 41; northern, 41;
 ancient, 42; tribes of, 48; minerals of,
 48; circumnavigation of, 49; coast of,
 50; north-western, 22, 54; invasions of,
 68, 739, king of, 68; pagan, 106; his-
 tory of, 120, 193; land of, 142; recruits
 from, 163; sons of, 173; eastern, 224;
 the chase in, 228; postal relays of,
 323
 Arabia Deserta, 44
 Arabia Felix, 44
 Arabia Petraea, 44, 68, 74
 Arabia Provincia, 74
 Arabian: 8, 24, 25, 28, 30, 32, 44, 90, 154,
 183, 228, 231, 232, 233, 240, 301, 327,
 328, 332, 333, 334, 370, 402, 544, 680;
 peninsula, 10, 13, 143, 710, 737; poets,
 17; oncs, 19, 39; flora, 19; trees, 20,
 thoroughbred, 21; life, 22, 141; camel,
 22; nation, 32; people, 36, 45; colonists,
 56; blood, 57, 279; origin, 59, 65;
 tribes, 62, 78, 143, 156; pagans, 64

hermic age, 90; poet, 94; calendar, 94; satirist, 94; pagan, 96; authors, 97; goddess, 100; character, 102; possession, 106; stories, 124; arms, 143, 152; lands, 155; desert, 155 n. 2; troops, 159; expansion, 159; ports, 165; garrison, 166; primitive society, 167; conquerors, 169; army, 174; contribution, 174; soil, 192; physicians, 254; architecture, 256-69; art, 259; musical theory, 275; social life, 280; principle of seniority, 282; aristocracy, 287; king, 293; nationalism, 307

Arabian American Oil Company, 17, 741

Arabian Gulf, 34

Arabian 'Irāq, 330 n. 2

Arabian Moslems, 143, 169, 218, 231, 232, 283, 287

Arabian, non-, Moslems, 283

Arabian Nights, 7, 300, 333, 337, 340, 404-5, 425, 591, 663, 676, 690, 691

Arabian, pan-, pilgrimage, 113

Arabian Sea, 15

Arabianism, 145, 287

Arabianization of Islam, 118

Arabians: 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 25, 26, 28, 30, 37, 37, 40-45, 48, 49, 58, 59, 61, 64, 70, 76, 78, 80, 84, 88, 90, 93, 97, 143, 145, 153, 163, 164, 169, 173, 174, 228, 231, 236, 240, 250, 259, 271, 283, 307, 310, 316, 332, 391, 485, 496, 509, 544; pagan, 66; *ditto* of, 95; urban, 102; security of, 176; early kings of, 244; religion of, 249; sage of the, 250; doctor of the, 254

Arabians, non-, 169, 240

Arabic: 4, 9, 12, 79, 84, 88, 90, 126, 158, 167, 195, 227, 354, 357, 362, 365, 367, 369, 371, 372, 373, 375 *seq.*, 400, 427, 463, 498, 663, 667, 668, 687, 689; ports, 19; legends, 60; ballads, 60; tradition, 62, 79, 92, 183; script, 70; proper names, 70; vernacular, 70; classical, 71; tongue, 78, 174, 253, 361, 390; poetry, 94, 103, 156, 244, 407; versifiers, 99, 405; prose, 127; orthography, 131, 219, 227; colloquial, 134; annals, 141, 198, 252, 505; sources, 143, 338, 343, 575; chronicles, 152 n. 2, 156, 194, 195 n. 4, 200; culture, 209, 559; grammar, 241-3, 253, 408; prosody, 242; historiography, 243, 565; philology, 243, 565; historical lore, 244; romances, 251, 300; singers, 251; music, 274, 426-8; mathematical science, 308; world, 315,

341, 379, 613; books, 340, 387, 423, 555, 588, 613; oldest paper manuscript, 347; alchemy, 364; treatise on ophthalmology, 364, 369, 686; East, 368; moral philosophy, 401; poetry, 406, 407; treatises on education, 409; manuscripts, 420, 555, 565, 574, 612; poetry in Spain, 560, 561, 562; lexicography, 562; geography, 563, 565; astronomy, 565; origin of star-names, 572; terms translated, 573, 579; botanical data, 576; translations, 577, 585; medicine, 579; science, 589; terms in Spanish, 593; studies in European universities, 612; modern, 747; paper, 748; press, 745, 747

Arabic coinage, 217, 529, 542

Arabic inscriptions, 70, 271, 591, 607, 669, 692

Arabic language, 13, 22, 30, 40, 70, 122, 199, 203, 214, 217, 241, 246, 250, 252, 255, 275, 294, 306, 307, 310, 311, 312, 313, 316, 403, 429, 512, 543, 551, 557, 559, 571, 572, 583, 585, 590, 598, 601, 607, 611, 612, 647, 695, 715

Arabic literature, 20, 92, 173, 176, 207, 243, 265, 269, 302, 402-5, 409, 433, 438, 559, 569, 578, 687

Arabic numerals, 308-9, 573-4, 607

Arabic-speaking; peoples, 4, 6, 9, 43, 127, 199, 557, 592, 757; lands, 27; world, 93, 96, 436; Jews, 354; region, 452

Arabic-writing philosophers, 583, 585

Arabic, proto-: 71; inscription, 82, 88

Arabic, pseudo-, inscriptions, 592

Arabization, 516

Arabized Christians, 516, 543, 558-9

Arabized Copts, 625

Arabism, 172

Arabissus, 200 n. 4

'Arabistān, 157, 730

Arabists, 52

Arabs: 3, 4, 8, 21, 41, 71, 90, 106 *seq.*, 210, 212 *seq.*, 329, 363 *seq.*, 402 *seq.*, 484, 493, 502 *seq.*; heathen, 84; tongue of, 91; political geniuses of, 181; as merchants, 343; use of drugs by, 364; geographers, 385; register of, 404; as teachers, 715

Arabs, non-, 332, 381 n. 1, 394, 402, 410, 484

'Arabshāh, ibn-, 699, 701

Araby, 6

Aradus, 167

'Arafah, 133, 134

'Arafāt, mountain, 133 n. 4

- Aragon, 496, 518, 521, 543, 549, 551, 556, 599
- Aral Sea, 215
- Aram, 37
- Aramaean: king, 37; stock, 104; influences, 106, centres, 107; peasants, 155, sources, 241
- Aramaicans, 9, 10, 11, 20, 175, 232
- Aramaic: 9, 13, 40, 84, 100, 117 n. 3, characters, 70; inscriptions, 70, 76; language, 78, 246, 353, 357, 361, idios, 106, words, 107; origin, 132; civilization, 174, 306, 309, 310
- Aramaic speaking Jews, 104
- Aramaicism, 195
- Arbela, 687
- Arbūnah, 499
- Archidona, 494, 506, 518, 520
- Archimedes, 314, 376
- Arctic, 3
- Ardabil, 330
- Ardashīr, 82
- Aretas III, *see* Hārithah III
- Arghūn, 678
- Arrian, 61, 498
- 'arībāh*, 32
- 'arīf*, 328
- arīn*, 384, 570-71
- 'arīsh*, al-, 670
- Aristotelian: 315, 368, 370, 381, 383, works, 427; system of universe, 571, 572; philosopher, 581, philosophy of Ibn-Maymūn, 585
- Aristotelian, pseudo-, work, 663
- Aristotelianism, 316, 371, 582, 585
- Aristotle, 306, 310, 311, 312, 313, 315, 316, 363, 369, 370, 371, 382, 387, 401, 571, 572, 580, 581, 583, 588, 611, 612, 663
- Aristotle, pseudo-, 610
- Aristovenus, 427
- arīthmāfiqī*, 311 n. 1
- Ark of the Covenant, 136 n. 1
- arādn*, 130
- Armenia: 154, 176, 212, 224, 292, 299, 330, 346, 385, 475, 557, 633, 678, 703; Byzantine, 157
- Armenian: mercenaries, 152; of Constantinople, 186, 332, 671; vizir of al-Mustansīr, 622, origin of two vizirs, 630, population of Cilicia, 637; betrayer of Antioch, 638
- Armenians, 341, 678, 679, 680, 716
- Armenooid type, 30
- Arnaud, Th S., 51, 55
- Arnold, castle of, 648 n. 2
- Arnold, T. W., 420
- 'Arqāh*, 638
- 'arrūdāh*, 226
- Arras, 668
- Artaxiad Parthian dynasty, 81
- Aršūd, 640, 641, 656
- aruzo*, al-, 528 n. 5
- Arwād, 167, 679
- Arwād, *isle of*, 202
- Arzyans, 158
- Arzāf, 62
- Arzachel, *see* Zarqālī, al-
- 'Ās*, abu al-, 189, 193 n. 1
- 'Ās*, ibn-al-, *see* 'Amr
- 'arabīyah*, 27, 280
- Asad, tribe, 141
- Asad ibn-al-Furāt, *see* Furāt, ibn-al-
- As'ad Kānūl, Tubba', 61
- 'As'kir, ibn-, 198, 392
- A'sam, al-, *see* Ḥubaysh ibn-al-Ḥasan
- asār*, 443
- asū'ar*, 334
- Ashtāriyah, 644 n. 4
- Ascalon, *see* 'Anqalīn
- ashōb al-naṣṣ*, 140
- Ash'arī, al-, abu-al-Ḥasan 'Alī- 410, 432, system of, 430-31
- Ash'arī, al-, abu-Mūsa, 181, 260, 430
- Ash'ariyah, 431
- Ash'ath, ibn-al-, *see* 'Abd-al-Rahmān ibn-al-Ash'ath
- Ash'ath ibn Qays, al-, 86
- 'Ashr Alagādī*, al-, 364
- Ashraf Jān-balāt, al-, Mamlūk, 694 n. 3
- Ashraf Khalīl, al-, 658, 672, 673, 675, 679
- Ashraf Mūsa, al-, Ayyūbid, 610, 655
- Ashraf Sha'būn, al-, Mamlūk, 673, 682
- Ashtar, al-, *see* Mūlk al-Ashtar
- 'Ashtari, 61
- 'ash'arā'*, 133, 191
- 'Āsī, al-, *see* Orontes River
- Asia: 156, 200, 344, 378, 381, 391, 405, 451, 465, 529, 530, 583; western, 215; central, 215
- Asia Minor, 20, 33, 75, 76, 199, 205, 224, 299, 300, 386, 437, 459, 475, 476, 478, 479, 575, 633, 635, 636, 637, 701, 702, 733
- Asyans, 48
- Assac. 33; architecture, 419, mon-archies, 545; possessions of Alexius Comnenus, 636; part of the Ottoman kingdom, 702
- Āsīm, umm-, 503
- Asir, 18, 19

- 'Askar Mukram, 170 n. 1
 'Ashari, al-, see Hasan, al-
 Aslam, ibn-, Shujā', 392 n. 6
aslamā, 129
 Asmā', mother of ibn-al-Zulayr, 193
asmā' al-ḥusna, al-, 128
Asmān, al-, 96, 388 n. 2
 'Asqalān, 635, 639, 641, 645, 653, 665
Asrār, al-, 366
Asrār al-ḥikmah al-Mashriqiyyah, 587
 Assassins: movement, 446 8; 478
 Assassins, 373, 446 8, 449, 485, 486,
 633, 646, 657, 675
 Assemani, see Sim'āni, al-
 Assurbanipal, 39
 Assyria, 39, 330, 664 n. 4
 Assyrian: conquerors, 21, 665 n. 4;
 conquest, 22; period, 36; empire, 37;
 kings, 38; suzerainty, 38; annals, 39,
 42; provinces, 39; control, 39; fashion,
 40; records, 50, 660; campaign, 67;
 architecture, 260, 262
 Assyrians: 9, 10, 38-9, 347, 420, planets
 known to, 415 n. 7
 Assyro-Babylonian: 9, 52; language, 13;
 records, 21, 39; times, 174
 Assyro-Babylonians, 175
 Asturias, 496
asturiyā, 311 n. 1, 375
 Asturiyābi, al-, 'Alī ibn-'Isa, 375
 Aswad, al-, prophet, 142
aswādān, al-, 19
 Aswān, see Uswān
 Asyūṭ, 688 n. 4, 746
 'Ajā', ibn-, Wāṣil, 245
atābeg al-'askar, 672
 Atābeg dynasty, 480 n. 4
atābegs, 480 n. 4
 'Amīhiyāh, abu-al-, 304, 408
Āthar al-Bāḡiyyah, al-, 377
 Athena, 57
 Athenian emblem, 57
 Athenodorus, 76
 Athens, 451
athir, 311 n. 1
 Athir, ibn-al-, 'Izz-al-Dīn, 390, 391-2,
 393, 410, 477, 483, 618, 652, 688
athir, 19
 'Athlūh, castle of, 658
 'Athtar, 51, 61
 'Āukah, daughter of Mu'āwiyah, 228
 'Āukah, granddaughter of Mu'āwiyah,
 220
 Atlantic Ocean, 3, 14, 206, 213, 214, 383,
 493, 524, 529, 548, 619, 620, 711
atlas, 668
 Atlas, Moroccan, 546
 Atsiz, 635
 'Attāb, Umayyad prince, 345
'attābi, 345
 Attic, 217
 Augustalis Theodorus, 161
 Augustinian scholastics, 587
 Augustus Caesar, 46, 164
 Aurelian, 76
 Australia, 736
 Austria, 479, 717
 Austrian: 7; chieftain, 551
 Avenpace, see Bājnah, ibn
 Aven Sīna, see Sīna, ibn-
 Avencebrol, see Gabrīl, ben-
 Avenzoar, see Zuhri, ibn-, abu-Marwān
 Averroës, 316. See also Rushd, ibn-
 Averroism, 583, 588
 Avicbron, see Gabrīl, ben-
 Avicenna, 316 See also Sīna, ibn-
 Avignon, 501
'awāḥim, al-, 200
 'Awf, 101
 'Awf, ibn-, 'Abd-al-Rahmān, 178
 'Awfī, al-, Muhammad, 669
 'Awjā' River, 285
 'Awjā', ibn-abi-al-, 394
 Awlās, 200
 Aws, changed first name of abu
 Tammām, 407
 Aws, tribe, 89, 99, 104, 116
'awṣaj, 149
 'Awwām, ibn-al-, 575
 Awzā'i, al-, 398, 400
 Axum, 57. See also Aksūm
 Aybak, founder of Mamlūk dynasty,
 655, 672, 673, 674
 Aylah: Christian chief of, 119; via, 148;
 647
 'Ayn, al-, 242
 'Ayn Jālūt, 487, 655, 674, 675
 'Ayn Shams, 161
 'Ayn al-Tamr, 149, 213, 269, 388
 Ayyām al-'Arab, 26, 87, 88, 89
 Ayyūb, 43
 Ayyūb, father of Salāh-al-Dīn, 645, 655
 Ayyūb al-Anṣārī, abu-, 201
 Ayyūbid: sultans, 135; sultan, 610;
 period, 625; dynasty, 625; 653, 656,
 660, 661, 672, 674, 685, 687, 691;
 school of architecture, 697; age, 701
 Ayyūbids, 628, 630, 637, 654, 659, 661,
 672, 674
 Azd, al-, 82 n. 2, 284, 380 n. 3
 Azd-Mudar feud, 283
 Azdite party, 280

- Azhar, al-, Mosque, 127, 335 n. 6, 530,
 567, 619, 628, 630, 743, 754
Azhār al-Ashār, 383
 'Aziz, al-, Ayyūbiid, 584, 652, 655
 'Aziz, al-, Fāṣimīd, 619-20, 623, 625,
 627, 628, 629
 'Aziz, al-, Yūsuf, Mamlūk, 694 n. 3
 'Aẓm, al-, As'ad, 731
 'Aẓm, al-, Ismā'īl, 731
 'Aẓms, 731-2
 Azraq, al-, 269
 Azraqis, 208

bd' 219
 Baal Shamin, 78
 Baalbek, *see* Ba'labakk
Bāb al-dhakab, 293, 416
 Bāb al-Futūh, 630
 Bāb al-Mandab, 13, 32, 34, 50
 Bāb al-Naṣir, 630
 Bāb al-Saḡhīr, [al-], 198 n. 4
 Bāb al-Zāwiyah, 630
 Bābak, *see* Bābūk
 Bābalyūn, 161. *See also* Babylon, in
 Egypt
 Bābūk, 323
 Babylon, 28, 37, 39, 81, 241, 293, 305
 Babylon, in Egypt, 161-5
 Babylonia, 32, 36, 38, 39, 307, 321, 357
 Babylonian: goddess, 61; singers, 81; era,
 156; 350, 357, 358, 417
 Babylonians: 6, 11, 38, 96, 479;
 planets known to, 415 n. 7
 Bacon, Roger, 366, 370, 587, 588, 629,
 665
 Badajoz, 518, 540
badal al-'arkari, al-, 320
 Badawi, al-, Ahmad, 437
 Badī' al-Zamān, *see* Ḥamadhāni, al-
 Bādīyah, al-, 15, 44, 195, 253
 Bādīyahs, al-, 195
 Bādīyat al-Sha'm, 15; al-'Irāq, 15
 Badr: skirmish, 104; 116-17; victory of,
 132; battle of, 155, 242; battlefield of,
 183
 Badr, craftsman, 591
 Badr, freedman, 505, 507
 Badr al-Jamālī, 622, 650
 Baedeker, 605
 Baghdād: 29, 66, 85, 86, 90, 112, 156 n. 1,
 158, 184, 185, 191, 240, 289, 296, 297,
 298, 299, 301-6 *seq.*, 401, 405, 406, 407,
 408, 411, 412, 414, 415, 416, 417, 424,
 425, 426, 432, 434, 436, 437, 438, 440
seq., 514, 524, 526, 529, 530, 531, 534,
 542, 557, 570, 578, 580, 583, 592, 598,
 599, 610, 617, 618, 620, 622, 626, 627,
 633, 641 n. 2, 644, 672, 676, 677, 691,
 699, 705, 713, 737, 749; cafés of, 65;
 intellectual development in, 245;
 founding of, 292-3; postal head-
 quarters in, 323; roads through,
 323, 325; first paper-mill in, 347;
 canal connection at, 349; caliphate,
 357; hospital at, 365, 366, under
 Hūlāguīds, 488; under Il-Khāns, 488;
 will of, 737; garrison in, 738; pashas
 of, 738; schools in, 738
 Baghdādi, al-, al-Khaṭīb, *see* Khaṭīb, al-
 Baghdādī, 318
 Bahā' al-Dawīah, Buwayhīd, 472-3
 Bahā' al-Dīn ibn-Shaddād, 411, 657
 Bahdal, banu-, 195
 Bāhli, al-, 578
 Bahira, 111
 Bahr al-Khazar, 292
Bahr al-gulumāi, 529
 Bahrain Petroleum Company, 740
 Bahrām Gūr, 82, 83
 Bahrayn, al-, 37, 141, 157, 173, 224, 237,
 330, 739, 740; pearls of, 348
 Bahri Mamlūks, 672-4, 677, 678, 682,
 694
bd'adāk, 30
 Bājīah, ibn-, 576, 681, 599, 600
 Bakhtūshū', ibn-, Jibrīl, 363, 364
 Bakhtīshū' ibn-Jurjis ibn-Bakhtīshū',
 309
 Bakr, tribe, 233
 Bakr: woman of, 89; side, 89
 Bakr, banu-, 26, 89
 Bakr ibn-al-Nāṣir, abu-, Mamlūk, 673
 Bakr al-Siddīq, abu-: 113, 120, 123, 139,
 140-45, 148, 175, 177, 178, 183, 184
 n. 2, 193, 238, 394; caliphate of, 140
 Bakr ibn-Wā'il, subtribe of, 148
 Bakri, al-, geographer, 668-9
 Baktāshī order, 203, 437, 449
 Baktra, *see* Balkh
 Baku, 292
ba'l, 20, 97
 Balnam, 94
 Ba'labakk, 150, 221, 315, 643, 645, 659,
 678, 701, 729
 Balūdhuri, al-, 17, 144, 150, 153, 173,
 194, 199, 209, 217, 388, 402, 411 n. 5
 Bal'ami, 463
 Balansi, al-, 570
 Balarm, *see* Palermo
balāf al-shuhadd', 501
 Balbis, 161
 Baldwin I, 637, 639, 660-1, 665

- Baldwin II, 640
 Baldwin III, 645
 Balearic Isles, 548, 618
 Balj ibn-Bishr, *see* Qushayri, al-
 Balikh, 209, 294, 330, 378, 434, 462,
 465, 474, 482, 483
 Balikh, al-, abu-Zayd, 385
 'Balqū', al-, 78, 147, 269 n. 2
 Baluchistan, 157, 210, 330
banād', al-, 597 n. 2
 Bāqir, al-, *see* Muḥammad
 Bāqiyah, 30
 Barada River, 231
 Barakah, Mamlūk, 673, 677
 Barāqish, 54
Barbar, 214 n. 1
 Barbary: 21, 213 n. 2; coast, 521; pro-
 vinces, 711; states, 712
 Barbate River, 494
 Barcelona, 507, 527
 Bardawil, 670
 Berhebræus, *see* 'Ibri, ibn-al-
 Bari, 604, 605
barīd, al-, 195, 322 n. 5, 323
 Barkiyāruq, Saljūq, 480
 Barisam, 246
Larmak, 294
 Barmak, ibn-, Khalid, 284, 295, 296
 Barmak, ibn-, Yahya, 295-6, 315, 323,
 348, 687
 Barmaki, al-, Ja'far, 304
 Barmakid, 295, 323, 414
 Barmakids, 284-6, 304, 319, 364, 417
 Barqah, 168, 170 n. 1
barqūq, al-, 528 n. 6
 Barqūq, Mamlūk, 567, 664, 677, 682,
 685, 687, 688, 691, 692, 694, 695,
 701
 Barsbāy, Mamlūk, 694, 695, 697-9, 702
 Baruch, 43
 Barz al-Qummi, ibn-, Muḥammad, 318
barzakh, 106 n. 3
 Basāsiri, al-, 474-5, 622
 Basel, 577
 Basharūt, al-, 554
basīk, 340
 Bashīr al-Shūhābī II, 731, 783 *seq.*, 735,
 736
 Bashkuwāl, ibn-, 566
 Bashshār ibn-Burd, 405, 406
 Basil I, Byzantine, 605
 Basil II, Byzantine, 460
 Basques, 507, 521, 531
 Baṣrah, al-: 123, 157, 158, 165, 170, 179,
 184, 196, 197, 208, 209, 224, 226, 241-2,
 245, 254, 255, 260, 280, 290, 292, 325,
 330, 343, 344, 345, 350, 358, 361, 372,
 395, 403, 413, 430, 439, 444, 445, 468,
 622, 628, 737, 749; governor of, 177;
 metropolitan of, 355; literateurs of,
 402
 Baṣrah Mosque, 262
 Baṣrans, 208
 Baṣri, al-, al-Ḥasan, 242, 245, 249
 Baṣrite scholars, 242
 Baṣrites, 243
 Bassora, 241 n. 1. *See also* Baṣrah, al-
 Basūs, al-, 89
 Basūs War, 26, 92-3
 Bath-Zabbay, 76
bāṣin, 443
bāṣina, 586
 Bāṣīnī sect, 644
 Bāṣīnite, 431, 446
 Bāṣīnites, 443
 Baṣn al-Sirr, 149
 Baṣrīq, ibn-al-, al-U-Yahya, 311
 Batrūn, al-, 657
 Baṣṣūl, al-, 'Abdullāh, 203
 Battāni, al-, astronomer, 314, 358, 876,
 571, 572
*Baṣṣūsh, ibn-, 104, 177 n. 2, 338, 411,
 479, 483, 569*
 Bavvān, gap of, 350
 Bawwāb, ibn-al-, 424
 Bay of Biscay, 215
bay'ah, 140, 184, 185
 Bayāsī, al-, abu-Zakarīyā' Yahya, 427
 Bāyazīd I, 677, 701, 702, 709 n. 1
 Bāyazīd II, 702, 712 n. 3
 Bāyazīd al-Bisṭāmi, 435
 Baybars II, Mamlūk, 622, 673, 682
 Baybars ni-Bunduqdārī, al-Malik al-
 Zūhūr, 135, 448, 487, 489, 652, 655-6,
 657, 658, 664, 673, 674-7, 690, 695
 Baybars al-Jashnakir, *see* Baybars II
bay'ah, al-, 156
 Bayreuth, 667
 Bayrūnī, al-, 376 n. 7. *See also* Bīrūnī, al-
 Baysān, 640, 648 n. 3
bayt, 612
 Bayt al-Hikmah, 310, 373, 410
 Bayt Jibrīn, 150 n. 2
bayt al-māl, 319, 627
Bayt al-Maqdis, 386
bayṣār, 685
 Bayṣār, ibn al-, 575-6, 581, 686
bāz, 340
 Becker, 144
 Becket, Thomas, 652 n. 7
 Bedouin: menu of, 19, 20, 22, 23-8, 80,
 88, 97, 98, 134, 176, 195, 220, 229,

- 254, 269 n. 5, 406, 539; raids, 21, 57; society, 25, 26; chief, 33, 155; phy-larch, 79; tribes, 88, 738; wars, 89; life, 89, 253, hospitality, 95; heroism, 96; religion, 96, 97; astral beliefs, 97; mercenaries, 117; woman, 134 n. 3; hordes, 144; ally, 155; sheikh, 175; days, 685; contingents, 704
- Bedouins, 15, 22 3, 29, 39, 41, 42, 43, 44, 83, 87, 95, 102, 119, 144, 148, 156, 195, 327, 458, 696, 737, 738
- Beirut cafés of, 65; 265 n. 3, 400, 424, 640, 641, 653, 657, 658, 665; sanjāq of, 729, press in, 747
- Bel, 76
- Belfort, 648 n. 2
- Belshazzar, 39
- Belvoir, *see* Kawkab
- Bengal, 570
- Bengalese, origin of sugar-cane, 351
- Bengali, 126
- Bengesia, *see* Jazlah, *ibn*-
- Benjamin of Tudela, 357, 668
- Berber, 4, 213, 214, 275, 291, 502, 512, 514, 517, 518, 537, 540, 542, 548, 549, 561, 689, 711; tribe, 168; tribes, 452, 568, soldiers, 469; insurrections in Spain, 507; dynasties, 537, 546, revolt, 595; corsairs, 602; troops in Sicily, 605; bodyguards of Fāṭimids, 620; battalions, 622, blood, 717
- Berbers, 136, 144, 159, 168, 213, 214, 219, 233, 240, 341, 356, 360, 361, 451, 485, 493, 502, 507, 508, 509, 534, 545, 566, 568, 595, 617, 675, 711, 716
- Berlin, 269
- berk*, 71
- Bethel, 26
- Bethlehem, 640, 670
- br'ak*, 107 n. 2
- Bible, 125, 233, 501, 747; Arabic trans-lations of, 354, Arabic recension of, 516, 543
- Bibliotheca Orientalis*, 743
- br'ak*, 438, 740
- Būdās, fables of, 308
- bsla kayf*, 431
- Bilād al-Rām*, 199
- Bilāl, 106, 259
- Bilbays, 32, 161
- Bilbis, 161. *See also* Bilbays
- Bilqis, 42
- Bitāriqāt*, 365, 454
- Bitāriqāt al-'Aḥūd, al-, 472
- Biḡā', al-, 11 n. 1, 729, 730
- Bit al-Kāhīnāh, 213
- birdham*, 322 n. 5
- Birūn, 376 n. 7
- Birūnī, al-, mathematician, 376-7, 383, 402, 465, 589
- Biskra, 213
- Bismarek, 509
- Bitrūji, al-, 387, 572, 581, 588
- Black Sea, trade, 344
- Black Stone, 26, 100, 118, 192, 445, 626
- Blunt, Anne, 7
- Blunt, Wilfrid S., 15
- Boabdil, *see* Muhammad XI
- Boccaccio, 663
- Bohemond I, 636, 638, 640
- Bohemond III, 645
- Bologna, 118
- Bombay, 448
- Book, the, 127, 144
- Book of Allah, 397
- Bordeaux, 500
- Bo-nians, 732
- Bosporus, 200, 202, 212, 299, 463, 705, 710, 715
- Bostra, *see* Buḡra
- Boulogne, 637
- Brescia, 127 n. 1
- Brethren of Sincerity; epistles of, 401; 427. *See also* Ikhwān al-Safā'
- Bridge, Battle of the, 155
- British officers, 6; empire, 206, 722; army, 675, 737, 749; naval operations, 712; interest, 734, ship, 734; influence, 739; government, 740; consul, 746; missionaries, 747; occupy Egypt, 750; troops, 751, mandate, 751, 755; rule, 755; imperialism, 756
- British India, 249 n. 2
- British Isles, 588
- British Museum, 347, 369, 423
- Bruna, 701, 709
- Bu'āth, 89
- Budapest, 489, 712
- Būdāsaf, 246
- Budd, 210
- Budd, al-, 246
- Buddha, 210, 212, 246, 292, 405, 434
- Buddhism, 145, 420, 433
- Buddhist, 209, 260; monastery, 294; monks, 435
- Buddhist view of life, 435
- Buḡyat al-Muṭtams*, 566
- Buḡayrah, al-, 494 n. 4
- Buhturi, al-, 407
- Bukhāra, 104, 209, 330, 334, 346, 350, 367, 452, 462, 463, 474, 482, 483, highway through, 323

- Bakhārī, al-, Muhammad ibn-Isma'īl, 131, 395, 412
 Balāq, 619, 745
Baldān, al-, of ibn-al-Faqīh, 385
Baldān, al-, of al-Ya'qūbi, 385
 Bulgars, 203, 212, 384, 569
 Bulghār, 570
Bundug 653 n. 1
 Bandoqlıyın, 653 n. 1
 Bāq, 276, 601
 Bārān, 302, 333
 Barāq, al-, 114, 114 n. 4, 352, 420
 Bārāyūh, 18
 Burckhardt, 7, 102
Burdak, 186
Burdak, al-, 690
 Burgundian principalities, 643
burhān, 106
 Būrid dynasty, 641 n. 1
burj, 672
 Burjī: Mamlūks, 672-4, 677; dynasty, 682; period, 691; sultans, 694; age, 699
 Burjis, 672-4, 677, 692, 694, 697
 Bursa, *see* Brusa
 Burton, Richard F., 7, 119, 405
 Būšir, 285. *See also* Abūšir
 Būšir al-Mulaq, *see* Būšir
 Būšir, al-, Sharaf-al-Dīn Muhammad, 689
Būšir, see Būšir
 Būšir ibn-Abī-Arfa'ī, 200
 Buzra, 78, 147, 149, 150
 Bustān, al-, 200 n. 4
 Bustānī, al-, Būtrus, 748
 Būthaynah, 251
 Buṭlān, ibn-, 369
 Bawayh, al-, 155
 Bawayh, ibn-, Ahmad, 470-71
 Bawayhid; 250 n. 3, 329, 366 n. 2, 367, 376, 390, 404, 410, 413, 417, 471 3; régime, 466; capital, 471; house, 474; power, 475
 Bawayhids, 319, 353, 355, 464, 465, 471-473
bayāt al-ḥiyān, 237
 Bārān, 315 n. 2
 Būzān al-Hāsib, al-, *see* Wafā', abu-al-Bybās, 70. *See also* Jubayl
 Byagesla, *see* Jazlah, ibn-
 Byzantine emperor, 62, 426, 524, 577, 604, 678; empire, 78, 662, 702; interests, 79; territory, 80, 619; side, 80; architect, 82; centres, 107; chronicles, 112; power, 122; capital, 147; troops, 147, 152; army, 149, 161, 164; garrisons, 150; provinces, 154, 168; navy, 160, 164, 167, 602; administration, 166; naval base, 167; rule, 170; provincial government, 171; armour, 173; shipyards, 193; period, 195; possessions, 199; vessel, 201; forces, 201; 212, 213, 217, 224, 226, 229, 237, 269, 275, 294, 298, 299, 300, 306, 310, 329, 330, 400, 460; mission to emperor, 243; art, 246; music, 246; ships, 256; origin, 264, 691; painters, 420; province, 475; city, 476; envoys, 531; monk, 577; craftsmen, 595; governor of Sicily, 602; interference in Sicily, 606; plan of gates of Cairo, 630; sources, 685
 Byzantine Sicily, 451, 602
 Byzantine-Syrian art, 419
 Byzantines: 80, 83, 84, 142, 143, 148, 152, 166, 167, 193, 201-3, 213, 214, 226, 291, 299, 329, 353, 427, 457, 460, 493, 513, 633, 715; faith of, 84
Byzantinus Saracenus, 609
 Byzantium: 62, 66, 76, 80, 106, 201, 298, 299, 301, 362, 458, 459, 460, 479, 599, 705, 710, Asiatic suburb of, 201
 Cadiz, 540, 613
 Caesaraugusta, *see* Saragossa
 Caesarea: 148, 153, 640, 641, 665-6, 667; of the Arabs, 163 n. 3
 Caesarea Augusta, *see* Saragossa
 Caesaron, 163
 Caetani, 144
 Cairene, 654
 Cairo: 7, 90, 139, 101, 165, 184, 185, 264 n. 5, 311, 335 n. 6, 341, 343, 383, 388, 398, 405, 414, 424, 453, 471, 474, 475, 489, 530, 532, 504, 507, 575, 578, 584, 599, 620, 622, 624 6, 630, 631, 652, 654, 656, 661, 662, 671, 675, 677, 678, 681, 683, 686, 688, 689, 690, 692, 699, 701, 704, 705, 713; cafés of, 65; first hospital in, 365; founding of, 619; shops of, 720
 Calabria, 604, 605, 619
 Calatayud, 592
 Calicut, 697
 Caliphal Palace, 295
 Callunicus, 202
 Canbyses, 39, 161
 Canaanites, a, 11, 40
 Canaries, 384
Canor, see Qānān, al-
Cantar de mio Cid, 545
Canteras de Santa Marta, 600

- Canton, 344
 Cape of Good Hope, 33, 696, 703, 727-8, 750
 Cape Town, 131
 Cappadocia, 212
 Capuchin, 729
 Carchemish, 37
 Carsbrooke, vicar of, 126 n. 1
 Carmathians, 158
 Carmona, 496
 Carthage, *see* Harrân
 Carthage, 168, 213, 214, 451, 452, 493, 525, 579, 595
 Carthaginian civilization, 551
 Caspian Sea: 20, 292, 344, 390, 470; shores, 446
 Castile, kingdom of, 521, 533, 537, 539, 540, 542, 549, 551, 556, 559, 599, 600, 678
 Castilian: 540, 544, 550, 553, 554; popular verse, 562; students, 563; court, 567; vernacular, 589
 Castilians, 534, 549, 555
 Catibanes, 44
 Catalan, 663
 Catalonia, 533
Categories, 313
 Cathedral of Gerona, 591
 Cathedral of St. John, 221, 261, 262
 Cathedral of St. Paul, 624
 Cathedral of St. Peter, 624
 Catholic, 749
 Catholicism, 498
 Catholics, 498, 542, 736
 Caucasus, 210, 720
 Cedra, 42
 Central Africa, 134, 235
 Central Arabia: 17, 30, 65, 72, 84-5, 90, 224, 330, 740; tribes of, 141
 Central Asia: 208 n. 6, 210, 281, 305, 316, 328, 329, 346, 359, 398, 438, 463, 475, 485, 529, 633, 668, 702, 715; Islam in, 209, 210
 Central Asian: khânates, 209; abode, 654; nomadism, 715
 Central Europe, 589, 605
 Central Park, New York, 164
 Cervantes, 559 [609
 Ceuta, 494, 505, 521, 535, 546, 569, 587,
 Ceylon, 570, 678
 Chalcedon, 76, 201
 Chalcis, 153
 Chaldean, 260
 Chaldeans, 6, 9, 10, 30
 Châldrân, 703
Chanson de Roland, 508, 562
 Chaplin, Charlie, 691
 Charibael, 56
 Charlemagne, 298, 315, 339, 507, 636
 Charles I, of Anjou, 306, 613, 676
 Charles Martel, 215, 500
 Chatramotitae, 44
 Chaucer, 379 n. 4, 601, 631, 663
 Chesko, 107
 Cherkas, *see* Circassian
 China: 3, 44, 75, 206, 210, 212, 215, 260, 292, 305, 343 4, 351, 356, 375, 378, 383, 393, 483, 501, 570, 578, 608 n. 6, 702, silk from, 49, highway connection to, 323, silk trade, 343; paper of, 347; apricot from, 350 n. 7; gunpowder from, 667
 Chinese: 90, 136, 210, 305, 664, 669; language, 126, monuments, 344; origin of paper money, 347 n. 1; first reference to tea other than, 377 n. 3; fingerprints of the, 383; paper, 414; origin, 414, court, 420; sericulture, 528; pottery, 592, 631, compass, 669
 Chinese Turkestan: 210, 212, 235; silk route through, 343
 Chungiz Khân: 414, 482 3, 456, 654, 697, son of, 109
 Chosroes, 45, 271
 Chosroes II, 264, 265
 Chosroism, 294
 Christ: 11, 20, 22, 60, 68, 73, 79, 87, 104, 147, 153, 222, 259 n. 3, 401; worshippers of, 81; maid of, 83; disciples of, 106 n. 2; divinity of, 246
 Christendom: deliverer of, 147, 204; the cathedral of, 147; 267, 393, 432, 586, 610, 633
 Christian: missionaries, 6, 612, 730; belief, 11; tribes, 25; embassy, 61; power, 62, 66; population, 81; families, 81; subjects, 82, 654; 96, 108, 141, 142, 153, 196, 212, 213, 214, 220, 221 *seq.*, 360, 361, 365, 369, 371, 385, 388, 395, 407, 434, 503, 509, 510, 512, 515, 516 *seq.*, 607, 641, 643, 645, 646, 651, 670, 678, 680; dogma, 102; physicians, 105; colony, 106; terms, 107; monk, 111; miniatures or mosaics, 126; scholars, 126 n. 1; church, 143, 264, 417, 512, 665; forces, 150, medieval writers, 178; powers, 186; lore, 245; saint, 246; tribe, 251; physician, 254; priest, 255; churches, 258, 259 n. 2, 420, 438, 620; architecture, 250, 597; altar, 261; faith, 309; monasteries, 338; artists, 420; representatives in calligraphy,

- 474; scholasticism, 432; monks, 433; ideas, 434; influence, 437. 474 n. 2; practice, 438; festivals, 449; names, 449; doctrines, 479; zealots of Cordova, 516; kings of Leon, 520; royalty, 524; kingdoms, 529, 532; hymns, 562; mathematicians, 574; medical tradition, 579; scholastics, 580, 583; clergy, 583; heraldic devices, 592; bells, 594; population of Spain, 599, kingdom with Moslem officials, 607; women of Palermo in Moslem costumes, 609, rule in Sicily, 613; books, 614; territory, 643, gong, 648; religion, 656; prisoners, 661; relics, 665; holy places, 697; sects, 743
- Christian Abyssinians, 62, 65
 Christian Arabians, 66
 Christian Armenia, 479
 Church in Armenians, 637
 Christian Byzantines, 66
 Christian Church, poets of, 246
 Christian Copt, 120
 Christian Europe, 347, 370, 371, 378, 382, 635
 Christian European music, 600
 Christian Europeans, 118
 Christian Greek influence, 245
 Christian Greeks, 202
 Christian-Islamic, culture of Sicily, 606
 Christian Spain, 600
 Christian Syrians, 191, 309
 Christianity: 3, 4, 60, 78, 82, 84, 107, 118, 102, 128, 145, 232, 252, 420, 432, 433, 439, 452, 460, 488; 503, 523, 550, 551, 556, 558, 662, 663, 676; apology for, 246, 354
 Christians: native, 62, 119, 130; protector of, 62; 84, 114, 133, 143, 156, 170 n. 3, 174, 203, 214, 233, 310, 338, 353-7, 359, 420, 441, 480, 501, 509, 510, 513, 516, 519, 521, 524, 530, 533, 534, 538, 547, 549, 551, 555, 556, 576, 585, 602, 605, 620, 637, 638, 659, 663, 676, 696, 703 n. 1; manual for, 246; as merchants, 343; secret, 511; under al-'Aziz, 620
 Christians, non-, 607
 Christians of St. John, 233, 357
 Christians of St. Thomas, 356
 Christians: 449; carols, 562
 Christology, 515
 Chrysopolis, 204, 299
 Chrysorrhoeas, see John of Damascus
 Chrysostom, 245
- Church of the Holy Sepulchre: 204, 298, 636, 639, 665; destroyed, 620-21, 635; rebuilt, 621
 Church of St. John, 665
 Church of St. Mary, 265
Cid, the, 540, 544-5
 Cilicia, 291, 637, 641
 Cilician, 212, 648
 Cilician Gates, 200
 Circassian soldiers, 620; slaves, 672; 682, 738; slave dealer, 695
 Circassian Burjis, 694
 Circassians, 716
 Citadel of Aleppo, 660
 Citadel of Cairo, 652, 661, 665, 672, 681, 724
 Clain River, 500
 Cleopatra, 163-4, 672
 Clermont, 636
 Cluny: abbot of, 126 n. 1; 589
 Coele-Syria, 11, 68
 Coleridge, 487 n. 4
 Cologne, 589
 Columbus, Christopher, 555 n. 2, 570, 711
 Companion of the Prophet, 161, 207, 238
 Companions: 140, 152, 155, 179, 242, 243, 388, 392, 393, 401; stories about, 244
 Conrad III, German, 644
 Conrad of Montferrat, 646
 Constans II, Byzantine, 164, 166, 167, 199, 200
 Constantine, city of, 204
 Constantine IV, Byzantine, 201
 Constantine V, 299
 Constantine VI, 299
 Constantine VII, Porphyrogenitus, 302, 329, 577
Constantine VIII, 621
 Constantine the African, 579
 Constantinople: 62, 66, 79, 80, 85, 139, 153, 160, 163-4, 167, 184, 196, 212, 243, 265, 293, 299, 300, 301, 310, 356 n. 3, 424, 476, 489, 499, 524, 525, 526, 529, 570, 595, 621, 636, 637, 676, 677, 691, 693, 705, 709, 714, 715, 719, 737, 749, attack on, 201-4
 Constantius, Byzantine, 61
Continens, 366
 Copernicus, 572
 Coptic: form of worship, 165; church 165, 654; books, 255; 353; grammar 561; bookbinding, 631
 Copts: 165, 234, 240, 260, 346, 356, 625, 692; minority of, 360

- Córdoba la Vieja, 595
 Cordova: 387, 398 n. 4, 450, 451, 471, 494, 502, 503, 506, 508, 509, 512, 514, 515, 516, 517, 519, 520, 524 8, 532, 533, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 541, 543, 549, 551, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 563, 565, 566, 569, 570, 571, 574, 582, 584, 590, 592, 593, 594, 595, 597, 599, 599, 627; zenlots of, 516; bishop of, 516
 Cordovan: priest, 516, 521; scientists, 526, oligarchy, 560; disciple, 571; Moslems, 597, caliph, 620
 Cordovans, 534, 536
 Corsica, 451, 602, 618
 Council of Vienne, 663
 Court of Lions, 597
 Covadonga, battle of, 551
 Crac de Montréal, 641 n. 2
 Crac des Moabites, 641 n. 2
 Crete, 202, 451, 513
 Crimen, 713
 Crimean War, 738, 749
 Cross, the, 147
 Crown, palace, 417
 Crusade, 476, 610, 644, 648, 654, 655, 663, 678
 Crusader, 488, 644, 656
 Crusaders, 202, 265, 351, 423, 448, 480, 488, 548, 549, 569, 624, 637, 639, 648, 650, 652, 653, 655, 657, 662, 663, 665, 667, 668, 669, 671, 675, 676, 678, 699
 Crusades, 21, 229 n. 6, 300, 339, 340, 346, 392, 438, 448, 480, 614, 621, 631, 635 58, 659, 662, 663, 664, 665, 667, 669, 686, 691
 Crusading: castle, 648 n. 3; leaders, 655; period, 728; days, 751
 Ctesiphon, 66, 75, 156, 167-8, 174, 293, 305, 597. *See also* Madā'in, al-
 Cush, 56
 Cypriotes, 699
 Cyprus: 167-8, 459, 648, 658, 697-9, 733; invasion of, 194
 Cyrenaica, 718
 Cyrus, of Egypt, 161-5
 Cynicus, 202

ḍabb, al-, 20
ḍabbāḥāh, 226
 Ḍabbi, al-, *see* Mufnḥḍal, al-
 Dabbi, al-, Spanish Arab scholar, 566
 Dābiq, 286, 626, 631, 726, 729
 Dabīq, 346
 Dabhal al-Jumahi, abu-, 228
 Dahhāl, ibn-Muzāhim, al-, 254
 Ḍalḥāk ibn-Qays al-Fihri, al-, 192
 Dāḥis, 90
 Dahnā', al-, 15
 dahr, al-, 99
 dā'i, 443, 617
 dā' al-du'āh, 446
 dā'if, 395
 Dā'irat al-Ma'drif, 748
 dakhil, 27
 Dalālat al-Ḥārīrīn, 585
 Dalim, 541 n. 5
 Damascene: soldiery, 197; 229, 650, 653; metal-work, 692; scholars carried to Samarqand, 701
 Damascene Ayyūbids, 655
 Damascenes, 610
 Damascenus, Joannes, *see* John of Damascus
 Damascus: 37, 42, 43, 68, 75, 78, 80, 90, 106 n. 1, 123, 148 54, 173, 174 *seq.*, 202, 206, 213, 215, 217, 220, 221, 225, 227, 229 *seq.*, 329, 335, 351, 371, 375, 392, 393, 405, 407, 408 *seq.*, 501, 502, 503, 505, 528, 529, 531, 550, 567, 575, 578, 586, 597, 610, 619, 620, 626, 635, 640, 641, 643, 644, 645, 651, 652 *seq.*, 680, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 691, 692, 693, 701, 704, 715, 727, capture of, 79; surrender of, 195; postal service of, 218; financial administrator of, 246; taxes of, 321 n. 1; road to Baghdad from, 325; mosaic industry of, 346, 347; orchards of, 350; wallāyah of, 726, 732; wall in, 729; army from, 731
 palaces in, 731; walls of, 733; Christians in, 734; Moslems of, 746
 Damascus Mosque, 180, 262. *See also* Umayyad Mosque
 Darnetta, *see* Dmyāt
 Dāmīn, al-, 382
ḍammah, 219
 Dunes, 521 n. 2
 Daniel, the Prophet, 154
 Dānīshmands, 640 n. 4
 Dāniyāl al-Khuzā'i, ibn-, 690
 Dante, 114, 128, 459, 586, 613
 Danube, the, 489, 702
 dār al-ḥarb, 138
 Dār al-Hijrah, 444
 Dār al-Hikmah, 628
 Dār al-'Ilm, 628
dār al-ismārah, 260
dār al-Isḥān, 137-8, 185, 475
dār al-khulāfah, 295
dār al-mamlakah, 471
 Dār al-Rūm, 355, 356 n. 3
dār al-shajarah, 303, 417

- dār al-jinā'ah*, 193
dār al-zulfi, 170
dārak, 15
 Dar'ah, 152 n. 3
 Dārānī, al-, abu-Sulaymān, 434
 Dārayya, 434
 Darazi, al-, 621
 Darb al-Hadath, 200
 Dardanelles, the, 212
dārīb, 426
 Dārimī, al-, Miskīn, 251
 Darius, 40
darwish, 438 n. 1
 Dāthin, 148
 David, 106, 125, 357
 Dāwiyah, 644 n. 3
dawlah, 286, 452
 Daws dhu-Thā'labān, 62
 Dāwūd, 106
 Dāwūd, brother of Tughrīl, 474 n. 2
 Dāwūd, abu-, 395, 396
 Dāwūd, ibn-, abu-Zakariyā' Yahya,
 see Hayyūj
 Dāwūd, last Mamlūk, 738
 Dāwūd Pasha, 736
 Dāwūdīs, 448 n. 5
 Day of Bu'āth, 89
 Day of Dāhis and al-Ghabrā', 90
 Daybul, al-, 210
 Daydān, 42, 54, 72
 Daylamī, 252
 Daylatnīte highlanders, 470, 474, 475
 Dayr al-Rūm, 355
 Dayr al-Zūr, 340
 Days of the Arabians, 93
 Days of al-Fijār, 89
 Dayṣān, 618
De anima, 427
De animalibus, 611
De aspectibus, 370
De coelo et mundo, 588
De numero indico, 573
De regimine solitarii, 581
De revolutionibus orbium cœlestium,
 572
De scientiis, 428
De spiritibus et corporibus, 366
De voce, 427
 Dead Sea, 143, 147-8, 269, 283, 641
Decameron, 663
 Dedan, 42, 54
 Dedanite inscriptions, 71
 Delhī, 701
 Delta, the, 163, 415, 618, 695
 Deluge, the, 100
 Denek, 572
 Denmark, 6, 712
 Detroit, 23
 Dhahab, abu-al-, 720-21
 Dhahabi, al-, 390
dhakhā'ir Nabawiyyah, 186 n. 2
dhamab, 572
dhikt, 433
 Dhimmah, 168
 Dhimmis, 170, 352-3, 484. *See also* *shī*
 al-Dhimmah
 Dhubyān; tribe of, 90; shaykh of, 90
 Dhubyānites, 90
 Dhufar, *see* Zafār
dhurah, 19
dī'mah, al-, 597 n. 2
dībāj, 345
 Dījlāh, 155, 349. *See also* Tigris
 Dilmun, *see* Bahrayn, al-
 Dimashq, 149, 154
 Dimyāt, 346, 631, 653, 654, 655
dimyāṣī, 346
Din, al-, 128, 365
Din w-al-Dawlah, al-, 354
dīnār, 171 n. 1
 Dīnawar, 389
 Dīnawari, al-, abu-Hanīfah, 389
 Diocletian, 163 n. 3
 Diodorus Siculus, 46, 47-8, 68, 70
 Dionysus-Bacchus, 73
 Dioscorides, 313, 575, 577
 Dīr, al-, 384
dīrham, 172 n. 4
 Dīr'iyah, al-, 741
Divine Comedy, 114, 128, 459
diwān, anthology, 81, 107
diwān, bureau: institution of, 172; 217
diwān (council), 743
diwān, divan, 335
diwān, register, 95
diwān al-barīd, 322 n. 5, 322-5
Diwān al-Hamāsah, 94, 144, 407
diwān al-kharāj, 294, 319
diwān al-naḥar fi al-maḥālim, 321
diwān al-shurṭah, 322
diwān al-turūqī', 321
diwān al-zīmām, 321
diwāns, 94
ḍiyāfah, 25
diyyah, 26
 Dīyār Bakr, 325, 677
 Dīyār Muḍar, 280
 Dīyār Rahlī'ah, 280
 Djemāl Pasha, 161
 Dnieper, 384
 Dome of the Rock, 206, 220-21, 264-5,
 416, 648, 665

- Dominicans, 585
Don Quixote, 559
 Dongola, 168
 Doryleum, 203, 636
 Douai, de, 670
 Doughty, Charles M., 7
 Douz, 510, 531
 Dreux, de, 670
 Druze: religion, 81; 670
 Druzes, 249, 448, 449, 621, 633, 680,
 690, 729, 731, 733, 735
 Druzism, 446
du'a', 131 n. 3
 Du'ali, al-, abu-al-Aswad, 241-2
duff, 273
duhāt, 161, 196
 Dujayl, 349
 Du'af, abu-, 417
 Dūmat al-Jandal, 38, 149
dummyak, 107 n. 2
 Duns Scotus, 585, 587
 Duqāq, Saljūq, 635, 641
 Durayd, ibn-, 92, 402, 403
Durrak al-Yafimah, al-, 401
 Dūshara, 72
 Dussaud, R., 448
 Dutch, 737
 Duwād, ibn-abi-, 429
 Duwayhi, 670
 Duwayhi, al-, Isfān, 743
 Dynasty: Twelfth, 32, 34; First, 33;
 Third, 33; Eighteenth, 34; Fifth, 34
 East: 6, 58, 75, 76, 294, 298, 307, 315;
 geography of the, 387
 East Africa, 58, 235, 467
 East India Company, 737, 739
 East Indies, 398
 East Syrian: creed, 83; 84
 East Syrian Church, 81
 Easter, 150, 449
 Eastern, 728
 Eastern Arabia, 740
 Eastern Empire, 147, 152
 Eastern Islam, 704
 Ebro River, 524
 Ecbatana, 157, 330
 Ecija, 494, 496, 520
 Eden, garden of, 349
 Edessa, 79, 148, 174, 196, 309, 311, 635.
 See also *Ruhā'*, al-
 Edessene architects, 630
 Edirne, *see* Adrianople
 Edom, 52
 Edomites, 67
 Egilona, 503
 Egypt: 6, 20, 22, 32-4, 38, 50, 58-60, 65,
 76, 112, 127, 135, 136, 142, 143, 148,
 154, 158, 160-69, 171, 176, 177, 189,
 192, 193, 196, 206, 213, 224, 225, 232,
 234, 240 *seq.*, 305, 307, 316, 326, 330,
 346, 353, 354, 356, 360, 391, 392 n. 6,
 395, 400, 404, 412, 417, 422, 426 *seq.*
 505, 529, 548, 569, 578, 584, 607, 610,
 618, 619, 620, 621, 623, 625, 627-9,
 631, 633, 637, 641, 645, 646, 652 *seq.*
 690, 691, 692, 693, 696, 703, 704, 718,
 719 *seq.*, 756, 757, kings of, 38, 39, 40,
 46, strategic position of, 160; conquest
 of, 160, 161 n. 3, 165, 388, land of,
 174, land tax of, 321; paper-factory of,
 347, water-courses of, 349, 350, pasha
 lk of, 724; emigration to, 736, in
 vasion of, 740, tribute of, 750
 Egyptian expeditions, 6; records, 21;
 Twelfth Dynasty, 32; early annals,
 33; empire, 34, shore, 46; alphabet, 52;
 desert, 58, hieroglyphic, 71; language,
 71; caravan, 136; products, 165;
 papyri, 166, 414; ships, 203; glass,
 346, 380, 382, 388, 436, 452, 453, 455,
 622, 653, 668, 674, 675, 676, 686, 689;
 schools, 401; type of minaret, 613;
 fleet, 167, 200, 619, 639, 640; cal-
 phate, 620; calphs, 626; school of
 bookbinding, 631; heresy, 635; garr-
 ison of Jerusalem, 639, vizir, 639,
 academies, 661; army, 679, 701, 724;
 medicine, 685; ports, 697; expedition
 to Cyprus, 697; sultans, 702; amirs,
 703; students, 724; viceroy, 725; artil-
 lery, 733; troops, 733; chronicles,
 743, affairs, 749; government, 751
 Egyptian Aramaic, 76
 Egyptian-Asiatic, 726
 Egyptian Ayyūbids, 653, 655
 Egyptian-Fertile Crescent, 738
 Egyptian Mamlūks, 637
 Egyptians 11, 12, 34, 174, 232, 240, 631,
 639, 678, 692, 716, ancient, 36
 El Último Suspiro del Moro, 555
 Elam, 157
 Elamites, 347
 Elath, 41
Elements, 311, 314, 588
 Eleutheropolis, 150 n. 2
 Fluss, 125
 Eljah, 125
 Elvira, 494, 502, 505, 519, 520
 Emesa, *see* Hims
 Emigrants, 116, 117, 140, 172, 179
 Emmaus, 169 n. 4

- Empedoclean, pseudo-, 521, 586
 Empedocles, 580
 England, 9, 27, 527, 589, 648, 665, 717, 749
 English: 15, 564, 690; horse, 21; naval officer, 51; translation into, 364, 368, 405, 459; science, 588; minstrels, 652; heraldry, 664; merchants, 728; fleet, 733
 English Arabists, 588
 English Channel, 589
 Epiphania, 150. *See also* Hanūh
 Eratosthenes, 45
 'Ereb, 41
 Esarhaddon, 38, 39
 Esau, 40, 67
 Escorial, 564, 565
 Esdras, 154
 Eski-Shahr, 203, 637
 Eski-Shām, 150
 Esther, 405
 Ethiopia, 42, 49, 55
 Ethiopians, 41
 Ethiopic: 9, 13, 72, 308; tongue, 30, 52, 561; origin, 106 n. 1
 Euclid, 310, 311, 314, 370, 427, 428, 588, 629, 683
 Eudus, duke, 409, 500
 Eugene of Palermo, 612
 Eulogius, 516-17
 Euphratean civilization, 11
 Euphrates, 14, 54, 68, 75, 81, 84, 85, 155, 180, 199, 200, 219, 224, 233, 280, 290 n. 1, 292, 300, 350, 375, 460, 505, 677, 728; canals from the, 349; valley of, 736; lower, 738
 Europe, 3, 4, 6, 8, 21, 44, 51, 58, 154, 185, 203, 214, 215, 235, 305 *seq.*, 405, 422, 451, 465, 478, 493, 498, 499, 515, 521, 526, 527, 529, 530, 531 *seq.*, 579, 580-83, 588, 589, 591, 592, 599, 600-602, 605, 607, 610, 612, 613, 635, 637, 644, 548, 652, 653, 663, 664, 668, 669, 681, 691, 745, 753
 European: 7, 12, 19, 51, 214, 229, 267 n. 3, 271, 308, 316, 346, 363, 379, 387, 392, 497, 526, 528, 678; authors, 45; languages, 94, 572, 600, legend, 118 n. 6; chivalry, 183; powers, 186, 676, 725; country, 206; universities, 410, 612; guilds, 445; literature, 562; numerals, 574; thought, 584; weavers, 593; royalty, 613; missionary interest, 663; pilgrims, 668; fleets, 697; blood, 717; intrigue, 722; businessmen, 728; colonies, 728; missionaries, 728; ideas, 736, 753; officers, 745; civilization, 749; intervention, 750; renaissance, 757
 European Christians, 128
 Europeans, 6, 48, 55, 220, 229 n. 6, 580, 635, 667, 746, 753
 Ezekiel, 42
 Ezion-geber, 41
 Ezra, ben-, Abraham, 588-9
 Fadak, 17
 Fadālah ibn-'Ubayd, 201
faddān, 107 n. 2
 Faḍl, al-, 296
Faḍl al-Khayl, 685
 Faḍl ibn-Yahya, al-, Barmakid, 414
 Faḍlān, ibn-, Aḥmad ibn-Ḥammād, 384
fahā, 20, 228
 Fahl, 150
 Fā'iz, al-, Fātimid, 623
 Fakhr-al-Dīn I, 729
 Fakhr-al-Dīn II, 729 *seq.*, 737, 736
falāsifah, 370
falḥān, 696
fals, 529
falṣafah, 311 n. 1, 369
fālūdḥaj, 335
fanā', 435
 Fanna Khusrāw, *see* 'Aḍud-al-Dawlah
 Fano, 747
 Faqūr, dhu-al-, 183
faḡīh, 225, 326, 409, 512, 514, 564, 628
 Faḡīh, ibn-al-, 264, 265, 330, 360, 385
faḡīhs, 412, 512, 542
 Far East: 305, 383; geography of, 387; trade with, 749
 Far Eastern waters, 669
 Fārīb, 371 n. 2, 402
 Fārūbi, al-, 370, 371-2, 392, 428, 436, 458, 582, 588, 599, 600
 Farādī, ibn-al-, 565-6
 Faraj, Mamlūk, *see* Nāṣir Faraj, al-
 Faraj, abu-al-, great-grandson of ibn-Qurrah, 314
 Faraj al-Iṣfahānī, abu-al-, *see* Iṣfahānī, al-
 Faraj ben-Sālim, 366, 579, 613
 Farāmā', al-, 161
 Faranjīyah, 670
 Farārus, *see* Faraj ben-Sālim
 Farāzdaq, al-, 220, 237, 252
farā', 400
 Farghānah: 209, 235, 328, 330, 375, 452, 456; mercury, pitch and tar of, 349

- Farahîni, al., abu-al-'Abbâs Ahmad, 375, 387, 588, 589
 Fârîd, ibn-al., 430, 654
fârîz, 690
 Fâris, province: 157, 170 n. 1, 208, 325, 330, 342, 345, 350, 359 n. 2, 412, 445 n. 2, 471, 672 n. 1, 699, sugar cane of, 351
 Fârîsi, al., abu-'Alî, 472
 Farmer, Henry G., 273, 427
farqat, 372
 Fârûq, king, 726 n. 1, 751
 Fâs, 450, 513, 546, 555, 567, 581, 599
 Fasa, 345
Faql fi al-'Aḥkâm, al., 558
Fata, 183
fata al-'Arab, 201, 481
fat'ah, 219
fâtîhak, 131
Fâtîhat al-'Ulûs, 432
 Fâtîk, ibn., 389 n. 3
 Fâṭmah, daughter of Muhammad, 120, 139, 179, 184 n. 2, 189, 237 n. 5, 248, 283, 290, 297, 440 n. 8, 521, 618
 Fâṭmah, mother of Muhammad XI, 553
 Fâṭimid dynasty in Cairo, 150, 144, 532, 625, caliphate, 184, 605, 617, 652, caliphs, 184 n. 2, 521, 620, 627; 311, 452, 469, 474, 635, caliph, 354, 600, 636; missionary, 446; dynasty in Tunis, 520, party in Spain, 521; navy, 521; domain, 605, 625; fleet, 605; onpān, 618; descent, 618; army reaches the Atlantic, 619, empire, 619, 620, sovereign, 620, régime, 621, 622, dominions shrink, 621; possessions in Syria, lost, 621; African provinces, 621; sovereignty in Sicily acknowledged, 622, rival of al-Qā'im, 622; court, 623; last caliph dethroned, 624; period, 625, 631; administration in Egypt, 627; art, 630; architects, 630, grandeur of buildings of, 630, bronzes, 631; fabrics, 631; treasures, 631
 Fâṭimid Egypt, 625, 627, 630
 Fâṭimids, 165, 386 n. 1, 446, 451, 452, 457, 460, 473, 480, 485, 520, 605, 619, 625 n. 8, 631, 633, 635, 675
fatrah, 112
fatwa, 544
 Fawâris Ahmad, abu-al., Ikhsâ'idîd, 457
fay', 170, 172
 Faymîyûn, 61
 Fayṣal I, 293, 440 n. b, 752-3
 Fayṣal II, 752 n. 3, 753
 Fayyûm, 285 n. 3
 Fayyûm, al., Sa'îd, 354
 Fazârî, al., Ibrâhîm, 375, 378
 Fazârî, al., Muhammad ibn-Ibrâhîm, 307, 373
 Ferdinand I, of Leon and Castile, 539
 Ferdinand III, 509
 Ferdinand of Aragon, 551, 553, 554, 555
 Ferdinand of Tuscany, 729
 Ferrara, 613
 Fertile Crescent, 11-13, 24, 28, 33, 58, 78, 144-5, 174-5, 309, 360
 Fer, see Fâs
fi al-Nafs, 427
 Gibonetti, see Leonardi
 Fidâ', abu-al., 78, 384, 390, 646, 653, 657, 668, 680 n. 1, 687, 688
fidâ't, 447
fidâ't, 446, 647
 Fihl, 150
 Fihri, al., see Habîb ibn-Maslamah
 Fihri, al., Vîṣuf ibn-'Abd-al-Rahmân, 504, 505 7
Fihrist, al., 244 n. 1, 246, 255, 306, 310, 315, 352, 354, 358, 366, 388, 414, 425, 468
Fihshah, al., 575
Fihshah al-Nahoffah, al., 352
 Filastin, 154, 169
 Fimke, 200
 Finland, 305
finn, 132, 242, 393, 396
 Firas al-Ilamdâm, abu., 458
firday, 106 n. 3
Firdaws al-Ikhnak, 365
 Firdawsî, 463, 465
firid, 106 n. 3
 Firkās, ibn., 508
firsh, 528 n. 7
 First Maccabees, 43
 Firuzâbâd, 351
 Firuzâbâdî, al., 742
fitan, 481
 Iṭvîn fraternities, 183
 I lora, 516 17
 Florence, 379
 Florindr, 494 n. 1
 Flügel, 336 n. 3
Fors etae, 581
 France, 261, 345, 441, 489, 524, 527, 562, 563, 580, 593, 610, 636, 648, 650, 654, 665, 678, 717, 749, 750, 757; consists of, 712, imperial, 717; professors from, 723; interest of, 751
 Francis I, 714, 728, 751
 Franciscan, school, 551
 Franco of Cologne, 600
 Francoian notation, 600

- Frank, 229 n. 6
 Frankish: author, 298; king, 301; 481, 500, 507, 653, 654, 675, 683; army, 647; cause, 648, colonies, 652; art, 665; ancestry, 670
 Frankish Syria, 656
 Frankish Syria-Palestine, 648
 Frank, 90, 480, 488, 500, 525, 636, 638, 643 54, 659, 662, 663, 667, 668, 660, 678, 679, 686, 699
 Frederick II, 574, 587, 588, 608, 609-612, 654, 663
 Frederick Barbarossa, 648, 650
 Freemasonry, 443, 445
 French: officers, 6, 745; Jew, 7; 366, 689; *Arabian Nights* translated into, 405; mandate, 449, 751, 752, 755; literature, 508, 525; coinage, 529; knights, 644; army, 654; naval operations of, 712; troops, 722, 751; language, 724; schools, 724; capitulations, 727; colony, 728; merchants, 728; protection, 728; settlements, 728, institutions, 748; officials, 752
 French Crusaders, 549
 Friday: service, 131; sermons, 249, 267 n. 3; prayer, 288, 461, 469
 Fu'ād, king, 725, 750
 fulān, 641 n. 1
 fundūq, 653 n. 1
 Fuqaym, tribe, 64
 Furāt, ibn-al-, Asad, 602 3
 fursān, 327
 Furūsiyah w al-Manāsih al-Harbīyah, al-, 665
 Furūsiyah wa-Shij'at al-Kl'ayl, al-, 369
 Fustāt, al-, 165, 169, 260, 261, 262, 375, 391, 413, 423, 453, 456, 619, 626, 627, 631
 Fuṣūl fi al-Tibb, al-, 585
 Fuṣūl al-Hikmah, 586
 Fuṣṣ, abu-, 285
 Futūh al-Buldān, 388
 Futūh Misr wa-Akhhbārūha, 388
 Futūh Yūsuf ibn-'Abdullāh, alu-al-, 606
 Futūkhāt al-Aḥkām, al-, 586
 futūwah, 183, 479, 481
 Gabrīl, Len-, 580 81, 589
 Gabriel, 100, 129, 248, 352, 449
 Gady, 605
 Galen, 306, 311, 313, 363, 368, 369, 427, 578, 588
 Galenism, 584
 Galicia, 496, 533, 538, 539
 Galician, 518
 Galicians, 525
 Galilee, 154
 Galland, 405
 Gallienus, emperor, 75
 Gallus, see Aelius Gallus
 Garcia, king of Galicia, 538
 Garonne, the, 500
 Garrett Collection in Princeton University, 367 n. 2, 372 n. 1, 376 n. 2
 Gaul, 214, 500, 501
 Gaulanites, 78
 Gaza, see Ghazzah
 Gebal, 70
 Geber, see Hayyān, ibn-, Jābir
 Geber filius Aflāq, see Aflāq, ibn-
 Generahie, 529
 Genesis, 40, 280
 Genghis Khān, see Chingiz Khān
 Genoa, 605, 619, 636, 669, 678
 Genoese fleet, 641; 653, 667
 Gentiles, 585
 Geography, of Ptolemy, 384
 Geography, of Strabo, 46
 George of Antioch, 609
 Georgia, 154; bitumen and naphtha of, 346
 Georgian, 246
 Georgians, 678, 679
 Gerard of Cremona, 366, 368, 371, 376, 379, 571, 572, 577, 578-8, 588, 629
 Gerbert, see Silvester II
 German: language, 366, 689, kings, 590; knights, 644
 Germanic, 498, 499
 Germanicia, see Mar'ash
 Germans: 525, king of the, 590
 Germanus, Julius, 119
 Germany, 305, 524, 527, 564, 589, 648, 665, 667
 Geseuius, 51
 Ghabghab, 97
 Ghabrā', al-, 90
 ghada, 19
 Ghadir al-Khumm, 471
 Ghāḥiq, al-, plur. -ician, 574
 Ghāḥiq, al-, 'Abd-al-Rahmān ibn-'Abdullāh, 500 501
 Ghālib, al-, see Naṣr, ibn-, Muhammad ibn-Yūsuf
 ghanimah, 172
 Ghār Hirā', 112
 gharīb, 739
 Gharīb al-Madīnah, 347
 Gharīb, al-, 'Abd-al-Mallik, 275
 Gharāṭah, see Granada
 Ghassān: 28, 65; house of, 80; princess of, 83, courts of, 95
 Ghassān, banu-, 65, 78, 81, 233

- Ghassānī, al-, Ḥassānībn-al-Nu'mān, 213
 Ghassānid: kingdom, 78; champions, 79; phylarchs, 81; origin, 81; channels, 107; prince, 147; capitals, 150; king, 201; 256, 267, 273, 300 n. 2
 Ghassānids, 32, 78-80, 84-8, 150
 Ghassānland, 80, 84, 106, 119
 Ghāṭafān, 27, 90, 141
 Ghawri, al-, 726. *See also* Qānawh
ghaybah, 441
 Ghaylān al-Dimashqī, 430
ghayr, 70
 Ghayṭasah, *see* Witiza
ghazal, 250, 306
 Ghazāl, al-, Jūn-Birdi, 726
 Ghāzān Maḥmūd, 488, 679-80
ghāzi, al-, 463
 Ghāzi, king, 752 n. 3
 Ghaznah, 212, 376, 464-5, 471, 481
 n. 4, 482
 Ghaznawid: 464-5, 474; princes, 473
 Ghaznawids, 463-5
ghazw, 21, 25, 95
 Ghazwān, ibn-, 'Utbah, 260
 Ghazwat Badr, 117
 Ghazzah, 50, 54, 104, 148, 398, 656, 681, 726, 734
 Ghazzālī, al-, 370, 373, 401, 411, 412, 428, 431-2, 436, 478, 542, 583, 589, 743
ghilmān, 341, 485, 695
ghinā', 427
ghinā' al mutgan, al-, 274
 Ghūṭishah, *see* Witiza
 Ghulāh, 183, 449
 Ghumdān, 57, 66
 Ghūri, al-, 694 n. 4. *See also* Ghawri, al-
 Ghūrids, 465
 Ghūṭah, al-, of Damascus, 231, 350, 550
 Ghuzz: Turkoman, 473; tribe, 478
 Gibbon, 45, 501
 Gibraltar, 489, 493, 524
 Gilon, 209 n. 4
 Gilcad, 50
 Gindību', 37
 Girdā, 548, 595
 Glaser, Eduard: 8, 18, 51, 55, 64; discoveries of, 50
 Gnostic, 357 n. 5
 Gnosticism, 249, 433
 Gobi Desert, 14
 God: 11, 25, 113, 125; Christian, 105; true, 114, 128, 130; pleasing to, 124; word of, 127; conception of, 128; divine attributes of, 245; judgment of, 247; incarnation of, 248; 290, 292, 300, 318, 319; wrath of, 253; prerogative of, 269; callph of, 317
 Godfrey of Bouillon, 639, 640
 Golden Gate, 293, 416
 Golden Horde, 676, 678
 Golden Horn, 203, 212
 Golden Odes, *see* Mu'allaqāt al-Golath's spring. *see* 'Avn Filāṭ
 Gorze, 589
 Gospel, 676
 Gospel of Luke, 543
 Gospels, Arabic translation of, 543
 Gothic: 217, 235, 497, 498, 518; tracery, 595; architecture, 597
 Goths, 497, 498, 509, 518, 595
 Granada, 361, 494, 504, 509, 537, 540, 543, 549-56, 558, 559, 561, 563, 567, 569, 576, 581, 582, 592, 595, 598
 Granadan domain, 553
 Granadans, 544
 Grand Seraglio, 186 n. 2
 Great Britain, 739
 Great Khān, the, 487
 Great Powers, 749
 Great Sirīh, the, 340
 Great Saljūqs, 465, 473-80
 Great War, *see* World War
 Greater Zab, 285
 Greco-Roman: 4, 49, 260, 396; writings, 50, 174, traditions, 749, 757
 Greco-Syrians, 194
 Greece, 9, 20, 21, 307, 309, 363, 451, 502, 599, 606
 Greek, 7, 46, 59, 90, 125, 154, 203, 217, 222, 226, 240, 307, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314 *seq.*, 612, 665 n. 4, 685, 686, 694; literature, 44, 49; records, 48, 152 n. 2; elements, 76, 80; sources, 79, 241, 254, 404, 575; singers, 81, 273; mythology, 130; fleet, 167; navy, 200, fire, 202, 203; accounts, 202; language, 217, 245, 306, 583, 585, 589, 607; eunuchs, 229, 342; logic, 242; thought, 245, 431; influence, 435; artisans, 265; names, 271; maidens, 342; medical lore, 369; philosophy, 369-72, 382, 580; philosophers, 371, 561; ethics, 401; works, 401, 427; centaurs, 420; school, 427, dialectic, 432; schools of thought, 433 n. 3; botanical data, 576; lore, 580, invention, 591; theory of music, 508, sources of popular music, 599; treatises on music, 600; books, 613
 Greek Church, 153, 246, 636
 Greeks, 6, 11, 44, 48, 144, 157 n. 2, 174, 200, 209, 307, 310, 315, 341, 380, 387, 459, 513, 580, 637, 716, 724, 725

- Green Dome, 293, 416
 Gregorian calendar, 377
 Gregory XIII, 743
 Guadalquivir, 503, 506, 509, 524, 539
 Guadalete, 494 n. 3
 Gundilbeca, 494 n. 3
 Gudea, 36
 Guinea, 437
 Gujrat, 448 n. 5
 Gulf of al-'Aqabah, 41
 Gunishtigin, 640
 Guy de Lusignan, 647, 650
- Habābah, 227, 275, 278
 Habash al-Hāsib, 379
 Habashah, 60
 Ḥabīb, banu-, 460
 Ḥabīb ibn-Maslamah al-Fihri, 158, 213
 Ḥabīb, ibn-abi-, Yazid, 254
 Ḥabībah, wife of abu-Bakr, 175
 Hadad-ezer, 37
 ḥādī, 92
 Ḥādī, al-, Mūsa, 'Abbāsīd, 295, 297, 299, 317, 322, 326, 337, 359, 430
 Ḥadīqat al-Akhbār, 748
 Ḥadīth- 203, rise of, 242; in historiography, 243, 271, 274, 276, 393 5
 Ḥadramawt, 18, 30, 32, 36, 42, 44, 48, 50, 52, 55, 60, 85, 86, 119, 142, 567, 740
 Hadrian, 75
 Hadriana Palmyra, 75
 Ḥadūr al-Shaykh, 18
 Ḥāfiẓ, al-, Fātimid, 623
 Ḥāfiẓ, Persian poet, 436
 Ḥāfiẓiyah, 627
 Ḥafṣah, daughter of 'Umar, 123, 184 n. 2
 Ḥafṣūn, ibn-, 'Umar, 518-19, 520, 521, 618
 Hagar, 43, 97, 133 n. 3
 Ḥaifa, see Ḥayfa
 Ḥā'ī, 741
 Ḥā'it, al-, 17
 ḥājah, al-, 591 n. 1
 Ḥajam, 40
 Ḥajar al-'Asqalāni, ibn-, 689
 Ḥājir, 318, 527, 532 [595
 Ḥājib al-Mansūr, al-, 509, 526, 532-4, ḥājī, 100, 133
 Ḥājīj, banu-, 518
 Ḥājīj ibn-Yūsuf, al-, 135, 193, 207-8, 209, 210, 212, 213, 217, 218, 219, 249, 252, 255, 267, 281, 332
 Ḥājīj ibn-Yūsuf ibn-Maṭar, al-, 314-16, 373
 Ḥājī Khalifah, 575, 742
 ḥākam, 181
- Ḥakam, al-, father of Marwān I, 189, 193 n. 1
 Ḥakam, al-, I, Umayyad of Cordova, 512, 513, 514 n. 1, 594
 Ḥakam, al-, II, 404, 451, 526, 530-31, 532, 534 n. 5, 543, 557, 563, 576, 591, 593
 Ḥakam, ibn-abi-, abu-al-Majd, 427
 ḥākīm, 250, 255, 364
 Ḥākīm, al-, 'Abbāsīd caliph of Egypt, 677
 Ḥākīm, al-, Fātimid, 165, 311, 354, 460, 618, 620 21, 623, 628, 629, 630, 635
 Ḥalab, 231, 457. See also Aleppo
 ḥalāl, 138
 Ḥalévy, Joseph: 8, 51, 55; discoveries of, 50, 55
 Ḥalimah- Day of, 79, battle of, 81
 Hall of Justice, 597
 Hall of the Tree, 303, 417
 Ḥallāh, 101
 Ḥallā, al-, 435-6
 Halle, 51
 ḥalqaḥ, 340, 412
 Haly Abbas, see Majūsi, al-
 Ḥamād, al-, 15
 Ḥamadhān: highway through, 323; 330, 367, 474
 Ḥamadhāni, al-, Badī' al-Zamān, 403
 Ḥamāh, 37, 150, 386, 487, 643, 653, 659, 675, 680 n. 1, 668, 686, 688, 701, 731
 Ḥaman, favourite of Ahasuerus, 125
 ḥamāsah, 25
 Ḥamāsah, 407
 Ḥamawī, al-, see Yāqūt
 Ḥamdān, 119
 Ḥamdān ibn Ḥamdūn, 457
 Ḥamdān Qarmaṭ, 444 5
 Ḥamdān, al-, 18, 48, 50, 54, 57, 388
 Ḥamdānīd: 301; court, 402, dynasty, 456, 457-60
 Ḥamdānids, 457-60
 Ḥamdīs, ibn-, 'Abd-al-Jabbār, 607
 Ḥamites- 10, 13; of Egypt, 143
 Ḥamitic, 12, 13, 214, 485
 Ḥammād, ibn-, historian, 623
 Ḥammād, ibn-, Ahmad, see Fadlān, ibn-
 Ḥammād al-Rāwiyah, 94, 252
 Ḥammrah, al-, 553
 ḥammām, 338
 Ḥammūd, ibn-, 'Alī, 335, 536 n. 1
 Ḥammūdīd: régime, 535, 537, pretenders, 535
 Hammurabi, 28, 737
 Ḥamrā', al-, see Alhambra

- Hamzah al-Isfahānī, *see* Isfahānī, al-
 Hamzah ibn-'Abd-al-Muṭṭalib, 189
 Hansafite 337, 397 n. 5; population, 398
 Hanbal, ibn-, Ahmad, 236 n. 1, 399,
 412, 430, 689, 740
 Hanbalite rite, 399
 Hanbalites, 398
 Hānā', ibn-, Muḥammad, 560 61
 Hanīf, 108, 113, 125 n. 1
 Hanīfah, abu-, 243, 247, 387, 398, 399
 Hanīfah, banu-, 141
 Hannibal, 142
 ḥarāḥ, 231
 ḥaram, 99, 100, 118
 ḥarām, 138, 274, 400
 Haram, al-, of al-Madīnah, 221
 Haram, al-, of Makkah, 192, 221
 Haram al-Sharīf, al-, 221
 ḥaramayn, al-, 186
 ḥaras, 326
 Harāt, 330, 482
 Harb al-Basūs, 89
 Harb ibn-Umayyah, 189, 193 n. 1
 ḥarḥak, 173
 ḥardīyah, 327
 Hārīm, 487
 Hārīm, al-, 403, 420
 Hārīth, al-, 81, 85
 Hārīth, al-, II, Ghassānid, 79, 83
 Hārīth, al-, III, Nabataean, *see*
 Hānthath III
 Hārīth al-A'raj, al-, *see* Hārīth, al-, II
 Hārīth ibn-'Abd al-Muṭṭalib, al-, 189
 Hārīth ibn-'Amr, al-, 85
 Hārīth ibn-Hillizah, al-, 83
 Hārīth ibn-Kaladah, al-, 254
 Hārīthah, ibn-, *see* Zayd
 Hārīthath I, 68
 Hārīthath III, 68
 Hānthath IV, 68
 Harrāh, al-, 17, 191
 Harrah, 17
 Harrān, 88, 233, 255, 284, 485, 309, 314,
 353, 376, 644, 689
 Harrānian 314; astronomers, 358
 Hāsūn, son of Khumāmwayh, 455 n. 4
 Hārūn al-Rashīd: 29, 182 n. 5, 204, 239,
 296, 297-300, 302 *seq.*, 321, 322, 326,
 328, 334, 337, 339, 340, 341, 342, 347,
 348, 353, 354, 359, 360, 364, 365, 404,
 405, 406, 409, 414, 415, 416, 425, 426,
 451, 458, 466, 479 n. 3, 514, 515, 652,
 676; espionage system of, 325; mother
 of, 332, 333; in Chinese records, 344;
 ruby of, 348
 Hārūn, ibn-, Yazīd, 395
 Hasa, al-, 19, 22
 ḥasan, 394
 Hasan, al-, *see* Basri, al-
 Hasan, al-, Mamlūk, 661, 673, 691
 Hasan, al-, son of 'Alī, 179, 184 n. 2,
 189, 190, 197, 236, 289, 290, 291, 440,
 442, 450
 Hasan, al-, son of al-Hasan, 291
 Hasan 'Alī, abu-al-, Ḥamdānid, 457 n. 3
 Hasan al-'Askari, al-, 442, 448
 Hasanah, ibn-, *see* Shurahbīl
 Hasdāy ben-Sharpūt, *see* Sharpūt, ben-
 Hāshim: 111, 184 n. 2, 189, 283 n. 1,
 289, house of, 282
 Hāshūmite: 283, 341; tribe, 304
 Hāshūmite Kingdom of Jordan, 6, 736
 Hāshūmiyah, al-, 289, 292
 ḥashḥak, 446 n. 1, 447
 ḥashīḥākhūn, 446 n. 1
 ḥāṣīb, 315 n. 2, 571
 Ḥāsīb, al-, 'Uṭārid ibn-Muḥammad,
 383
 Hassān ibn-al-Nu'mān, *see* Ghassānī, al-
 Hassān ibn-Thābit, 81
 Hassān ibn-Tubba', 85
 Hāṭim al-Tā', 95
 Hatshepsut, 34
 Hattīn, *see* Hattīn
 ḥawāriyyān, 106 n. 2
 Hawūzin, 89
 ḥāwī, al-, 366, 367, 579
 Hawqal, ibn-, 330 385, 413, 606, 607
 Hawrān, 17, 19, 65, 70, 71, 73, 81
 Ḥay'ah, al-, 572, 588
 Ḥayawān, al-, 382
 Ḥaydar al-Shūhābī, 743
 Ḥaydarābād, 210
 Ḥayfa, 640, 655
 Haytham, ibn-al-, abu-'Alī al-Ḥasan,
 370, 628, 629
 ḥayy, 26
 Ḥayy ibn-Yuqān, 582
 Hayvān, ibn-, Jābir, 255, 358, 364, 366,
 380 81, 434, 579
 Hayyān, abu-, Muḥammad ibn-Yūsuf,
 561
 Hayyān, ibn-, abu-Marwān, 565
 Hayyūy Judah ben-David, 557
 Ḥazlel, 38
 Ḥazār Afsāna, 404
 Ḥazm, ibn-, 'Alī, 398, n. 4, 535, 558, 559,
 586, 688, 690 [ibn-
 Ḥazm ibn-Jahwar, abu-al-, *see* Jahwar,
 Ḥazm, al-, 55
 Hebrew. 8, 9, 12, 30, 40, 41, 67, 90,
 125, 126, 308, 367, 368, 369, 376, 581,

- 585; kingdom, 40; biblical poetry, 43; grammar, 43, 557; records, 50; religion, 61; words, 107 n. 3; prophets, 113, 580; history, 145; sources, 404; translations, 583
- Hebrews, 8, 9, 10, 11, 40, 68, 175
- Hellenic, 161 n. 5
- Hellenic: 4, 306, 307; ideas, 106
- Hellenism, 106, 307, 309, 310
- Hellenistic: workmanship, 57; period, 72; civilization, 146; culture, 153; 310; ideas, 434; influence, 435
- Hellespont, 199
- Helsinki, 305 n. 4
- Henry of Champagne, 647
- Heraclen, 44, 300
- Heracleon, 203
- Heraclius: 80, 143, 147, 148, 152, 153, 161, 163, 165, 200, 203; death of, 164
- Herat, *see* Harāt
- Hermann the Dalmatian, 588, 589
- Hermeneutica*, 312
- Herod, 68
- Herodotus, 6, 27, 34, 38, 40, 44, 46, 99
- Hezekiah, 41
- Ḥibr al-ummah, 236
- Ḥijā', 94
- Ḥijāz, al-: 6, 14, 17, 18-20, 30, 36, 42, 44, 58, 61, 66, 68, 71, 86, 87-108, 136, 140, 141, 144, 148, 158, 160, 179, 191, 192, 207, 217, 224, 236, 237, 241, 251, 256, 262, 273, 274, 276, 278, 330, 395, 456, 498, 641, 646, 647, 661, 677, 738, 739, 740; sanctuary, 64; defection of, 193; schools of, 243
- Ḥijāz, al-, Railway, 74
- Ḥijāzī, 32, 273
- Ḥijāb, dhu-al-, 94, 102, 133, 134
- Ḥijr, al-, 68, 71, 72, 99, 256
- Ḥijrah, the: 20, 32, 88, 92, 99, 105, 114, 116, 134, 192, 201, 390; fixed, 176
- Ḥikmat al-Ishraq*, 586
- Ḥilāl, banu-, 622
- Ḥillirah, ibn-, *see* Ḥārith, al-
- Ḥilm*, 197
- Ḥima*, 98, 99
- Himalaya, 292
- Ḥims: 75, 76, 148, 150, 152, 153, 154, 169, 173, 231, 244, 261, 265 n. 3, 284, 412, 457, 502, 557, 643, 653, 659, 678, 679, 701, 733; province of, 196; income from, 321; Arabs of, in Seville, 505; regiment, 538
- Ḥimyar: 60; obscure tribe, 62; royal line, 65
- Ḥimyarī, al-, Nashwān ibn-Sa'īd, 50
- Ḥimyarite: 8, 217, 446; tongue, 30; capital, 36; language, 52; kingdom, 55, 61; dynasty, 56, 62; period, 56, 57, 58; stations, 58; commercial activity, 59; kings, 60; last ling. 61; monarch, 62, 64
- Ḥimyarite-Sabacan dialect, 88
- Ḥimyarites: 44, 55, 56, 57; country of, 61
- Hind unni-'Amr, 83
- Ḥindi*, 173
- Hindi numerals, 308, 378, 578-4
- Hindu: 260, 365, 367, 377, 378, 379; prince, 246; origin, 438; temples, 464; idea of world cupola, 570; numerals, 574
- Ḥinnā'*, 335
- Hippalus, 59
- Hippocrates, 311, 313, 588
- Hippodrome, 204
- Ḥirā', 112, 133
- Ḥirah, al-: 28, 32, 66, 70, 79, 80, 81, 82-4, 90, 106, 148, 149, 155, 156, 157, 196, 241, 273, 276, 278, 292, 312, 538; region, 65; bishops of, 83; kings, 84; submission of, 84; master of, 85; courts of, 95
- Ḥirāns*, 82
- Hiram, 41
- Hiramqlah, 300
- Ḥiri, al-, Hunayn, 276, 278
- Ḥisāb al-Jabr*, 379
- Ḥisāb al-Jummal*, 379
- Hishām, ibn-, 61, 98, 100, 112, 133, 388
- Hishām, Umayyad, 206, 210, 220, 222, 224, 227, 228, 234, 278, 279, 286, 430, 502, 505, 508
- Hishām I, Umayyad of Cordova, 512, 514 n. 1, 558
- Hishām II, Umayyad of Cordova, 531, 534, 535, 538, 544, 557, 591
- Hishām III, Umayyad of Cordova, 534 n. 5, 536, 558
- Ḥiṣn al-Akrād, 638, 657, 665
- Hispano-Arab: writer, 568; geographer, 569; astronomers, 571; physician, 578, 582; mystic, 585; parents of al-Idrisi, 609
- Hispano-Arabs, 509
- Hispano-Moresque, school, 591
- Historia plantarum*, 49
- History, 271
- Ḥittin, 481, 647, 648
- Hittite: 30; records, 660
- Hittite-Hurrians, 8
- Hittiteland, 479
- Hittites, 6, 20, 479

- Hizām, ibn-akli-, Ya'qūb, 369
 HLH, 101
 Hodeida, *see* Hudaydah, al-
 Holland, 592, 712
 Hollow-Syria, *see* Coele Syria
 Hollywood, 28
 Holy Cities, 118, 237, 704
 Holy City, 294, guardianship of, 619
 Holy Family, 161
 Holy Grail, 663
 Holy Land, 643, 669
 Holy Places, 135
 Holy Roman Empire, 184, 609
 Holy Spirit, 105
 Homer, 311
 Homeric poems, 562
 Homeridae, 44 n 1, 55
 Hontes, 67
 Hospitalers, 644, 646, 653, 656, 657. *See*
also Knights of St John
 Hubal, 100
ḥubāra, 20
 Ḥubaysh ibn al-Hasan, 312
 Huber, Charles, 15, 40
 Hūd, banu-, 537 B, 540, 544
ḥudā', 92, 273
Ḥudaybiyah, al-, 128
 Hudūd ih, al-, 18
ḥudūd, 20
 Hūdūd, *see* Hūd, banu
ḥuffāz, 123
 Hufuf, al-, 7
ḥujjah, 443
ḥujjat al-Islām, 412
 Ḥujr Ākil al-Murār, *see* Ākil al-Murār
 Ḥujr of Kindah, *see* Ākil al-Murār
ḥukamā', 370
 Hūlagu, 377, 378, 411, 417, 447, 486-8,
 653, 671, 674, 678, 697
 Hūlagūd il Khān, 656
 Hūlagūids, 488
Ḥullah al-Siyarā', al-, 566
 Humaynah, al-, 283
 Humayn, ibn-, *see* Ishāq
 Munayn ibn-Ishāq, *see* Ishāq, ibn-
 Hungary, 712
 Huns, 210
 Hurayrah, abu-, 394, 396
 Hurgronje, Snouck, 7
 Hurr ibn-'Abd al-Rahmān, al-, *see*
 Thaqaf, al-
 Hurris, 67
hurūf al-ghubār, 573-4
 Husayn, al-, son of 'Alī, 179, 183, 184
 n 2, 190-91, 236, 237, 275, 282, 289,
 291, 440, 441, 442, 449, 471, 618
 Husayn, dey, 717
 Husayn, sharif of Makkah, 741, 752
 Ḥusayn ibn-Numayr al-Sakūni, al-, 192
 Ḥusayn Kāmil, 726 n 1, 750
 Ḥusayni, al-, secretary of al-Nāḡir,
 680 n 6
Ḥusn al-Muhādharah, 688
 Hūwārin, 80
 Ḥawaytāt, Bedouins, 70
 Hyksos, 20
 'idā', 81
 Iḥād, ibn, 247
 'idādī, 128, 130, 138, 396
 'Ibādī, 312
 Ibādīd, 37
 Ibādite, 247
 'Iḥar wa-Dīrān al-Mubtada', al-, 568
 Iberian Peninsula, 214, 493, 532
 Ibrāhīm, *see* Adham, ibn-
 Ibrāhīm, *see* Maḥṣil, al-
 Ibrāhīm, great-grandson of al-Ḥasan,
 290 91
 Ibrāhīm, son of Muhammad, 120
 Ibrāhīm II, Aghlabid, 452, 604
 Ibrāhīm, grandson of Thābit ibn-
 Qurrah, 314
Ibrāhīm, Murābit, 545 n. 2
 Ibrāhīm, sultan, 713 n. 1
 Ibrāhīm, Umayyad, 279, 284
 Ibrāhīm al-Halabī, 713
 Ibrāhīm ibn-'Abdullāh, *see* Burekhardt
 Ibrāhīm ibn al-Mahdī, 303 4 318, 426
 Ibrāhīm Pashu, 725, 726 n 1, 733 4 746,
 749
 'Ibri, ibn-al-, abu-al-Faraj, 313, 566,
 683
idrīs, 311 n. 1
 Ice Age, the, 14
 Iceland, 308
 Iconium, 437, 476, 478
 'Id al-Adha, 133
Idāh, al-, 472
 'Idhār, ibn-, 523, 618
 Idrīs ibn-'Abdullāh, 450
 Idrīs II, 513
 Idrīs, al-, geographer, 387, 529, 542,
 568, 569, 609
 Idrīsids, 450-51, 618
 Idumaea, 74
 Idumaeans, 67
Ifrānī, 229
 Ifriqiya, 168, 213, 224, 235, 451-2,
 496, 617
 Ihdin, 670
 ihādī, 134
ihām, 134
ihād' al-'Ulūm, 428

- ihān*, 128, 138
ihjā' 'Ulā' al-Dīn, 411, 432, 743
ijās, 129
ijārah, 364, 409
ijmā', 397, 398, 399
ishād, 399
ikhār al-'Ulamā', 687
ikhshid, 456
 Ikshid, al-, Muḥammad, *see* Tughj, ibn-
 Ikshidid. dynasty, 455, 456-7; rulers,
 619; period, 625
 Ikshidids, 452, 619, 627
ikhwān, 741
 Ikhwān al-Safā', 372-3, 386, 445, 459,
 472, 571. *See also* Brethren of
 Sincerity
ikhḥl, al-, 54, 386
ikḥr, al-, 311 n. 1, 381 n. 4
 Il-Khān, 378, 488
 Il-Khānate, 679
 Il-Khānid observatory, 683
 Il-Khāns, 488, 676, 678
 Ilāhah, al-, 99
'ilāj nafsāni, 686
 Ilāq, *see* Ilak
 Ilasarus, 56
 Ilbīrah, *see* Elvira
 Ilak Khāns, 463, 474
 Ilī shariha, 57
 Ilī-shariha Yahdub, 56
 Iliad, the, 93, 311
 Iliyā', 189
'ilm, 393
'ilm al-adab, 410
'ilm al-akhlāq, 401
'ilm al-awā'il, 244
 Ilmuqah, *see* Almaqah
 Ilyās, 125
 'Imād-al-Dawlah, as an honorific title,
 471
 'Imād-al-Dīn, *see* Zangi
imām, 121, 131, 132, 185, 542, 571
imām al-bi'ah al-Masīhiyah, 542
imāmāh, 139
imās, 128, 129
imārāh 'Amrāh, 331
 Emperor, 75
 Imperie Catholique, 747
 'Imrān, 125
 Imru'-al-Qays I, Lakhmid: 70, 82; in-
 scription of, 88
 Imru'-al-Qays, poet, 85, 93, 94, 96, 107,
 251
 Ināl, Mamlūk, 677, 694, 695, 696
inbiq, al-, 579 n. 4
 India: 6, 9, 32, 33, 44, 48, 58, 59, 72, 73,
 173, 212, 224, 281, 298, 305, 307-8,
 356, 359, 362, 377, 383, 384, 386, 395,
 398, 438, 448, 462, 464, 465, 574, 667,
 672 n. 1, 677, 689, 690, 696, 697, 728;
 route, 49, 722, 727; cotton from, 723;
 borders of, 157; trade with, 343, 749
 Indian: 212, 260, 292, 307, 308, 339, 373,
 375, 379, 384; craftsmen, 265; origin,
 404, 428, 459, influence, 417; ideas,
 430; sādhus, 435; frontier, 461; origin
 of Arabic numerals, 573; waters, 697
 Indian Buddhism, 212
 Indian Ocean, 60, 654
 Indians, 228, 308
 Indo-China, Arabic figures in, 378 n. 3
 Indo-European: herdsmen, 20; civiliza-
 tion, 339; 382
 Indo-Iranian: traditions, 422; influences,
 435
 Indonesia, 344
 Indo-Persian: sources, 241; 306, 308, 391,
 559
 Indus valley, 210, 330, 377
 Indus River, 206, 215, 281, 292
Inyil al-Tufūḥ ah, 126
 Inquisition, 555
insān al-kāmil, al-, 587
inshā', 250
intihād, 273
 Ioasaph, *see* Josephat
ioā', 274, 370, 428, 600
Iqā', al-, 427
'iqā', 24, 229
'Iqā' al-Farīd, al-, 298, 308, 340, 425, 568
 Iqriyah, 202
Iqtīād fi al-'Iḥqād, al-, 432
 Iram, 74 n. 1
 Iran: 157 n. 2, 209, 249 n. 2, 358; conquest
 of, 176; sons of, 485
 Iranian elements, 76; masters, 156;
 times, 174; civilization, 174, 208 n. 6,
 308, 353, 359, 361, 389, 465, 466.
 peasants, 284; despotism, 294; title,
 456; dynasties, 463; influence in ibn-
 Tūlūn's mosque, 630; models in
 Fāḥimīd art, 631; patterns in Fāḥimīd
 ceramics, 631; tribes, 702
 Iranian Persians, 485
 Iranianism, 283, 287
 Iranians, 209, 463
'Irāq, al-, 5, 9, 32, 57, 61, 65, 82, 86, 123,
 127, 135, 140, 142, 143, 149, 155-
 157, 165, 168 n. 1, 169, 179, 180, 189,
 192, 206, 207, 208, 217, 218, 223, 224,
 232 *seq.*, 306, 316, 321, 340, 345, 353,
 355 *seq.*, 404, 412, 414, 440 n. 8, 445,

- 464, 465, 471, 473, 478, 557, 565, 569, 578, 630, 633, 644, 671, read on, 148, 728, 736-8 740; schools of tradition, 243. 'Ald doctrines in, 249 singers 276, crops of, 350, water-courses of, 350; school, 397; invaded, 741, British in, 751, independent, 753, sovereignty of, 753
- 'Irāq al-'Ajami, al-, 330
- 'Irāq al-'Arabi, al-, 330 n. 2, 483, 531
- 'Irāq Petroleum Company, 737
- 'Irāq: 127, 220, 295, 414, 444, 662; school, 181; oppressors, 286; nationalism, 756
- 'Irāqs, 155, 180, 190, 207, 286, 716, 749
- 'Irāqs, the two, 704
- Irbiil, 687
- 'ird, 95
- Irene, Byzantine empress, 204, 299, 300
- irjā', 247
- Irshād li-Ma'āshih al-Anfās*, al-, 686
- 'Isa, 106, 125, 280, 443
- 'Isa, ibn-, 'Alī, oculist, 368 9, 629
- 'Isa, ibn-, 'Alī, vizir, 123, 364
- 'Isa ibn-Nasr, 620
- Isaac, 264
- Isaac, Cordovan monk, 516
- Isaac Velasquez, see Velasquez
- Isabella of Castile, 551, 553, 555
- Isabelle of Brenne, 610
- Isagoge*, 315
- Isaiab, 67
- Isaurian, 300 n. 2
- Ishbahān: 290 n. 5, 330, 389, 464, 470, 474, 476, 477 n. 4; antimony of, 348
- Ishbahāni, abu-al-Faraj, 92, 94, 404, 458, 531
- Isbatārfiyah, 644 n. 4
- Ishahūn, see Ishbahūn
- Ishahāni, al-, abu-al-Faraj, see Ishbahāni, al-
- Ishahāni, al-, Hamrah, 55, 64, 78, 389-390, 402, 425 n. 6
- Ishahāni, al-, 'Imād-al-Dīn al-Kātib, 652
- Ishāq, Murābiḥ, 545 n. 2, 546
- Ishāq ibn-Hunayn, 312-13, 401
- Ishāq, ibn-, Hunayn, 306, 312-14, 363, 364, 369, 373, 401, 427
- Ishāq al-Mawṣilī, see Mawṣilī, al-
- Ishāq, ibn-, Muḥammad, 112, 388, 390
- Ishāqi, al-, 720
- Ishbīlīyah, see Seville
- Ishmael, 24, 32, 43, 92, 97, 100, 125, 280, 443
- Ishmaelite, line, 100
- Ishmaelites, 43, 50
- ishraqi*, 586
- Ishtar, 61
- Ishiqāq*, al-, 92
- Iskandar dhu-al-Qarnayn*, 124
- Iskandariyah, al-, 163
- Iṣlāh al-Akhḫāq*, 581 n. 1
- Islam: 3, 4, 8, 17, 18, 26, 29, 61, 64, 66, 80, 83, 98, 101, 117, 118, 121, 128-9, 209, 210, 214 seq., 255, 258, 262 seq., 328, 334, 348 seq., 470, 371, 412 seq., 488, 489, 493 seq.; cradle of, 98; birth of, 100, establishment of, 106; beliefs of, 126 n. 1; basis of, 127, *arkān* of, 130, pillar of, 133; fundamentals of, 138; latest champions of, 147; patriarchal epoch of, 177; earliest sect of, 182; pilgrimage in, 182; last caliphate of, 184; civil war of, 192; religious movements within, 242, 245; prayer in, 243; predestinarianism of, 245; philosophy in, 245, 246; sect in, 246; schools of jurisprudence in, 247; sanctuaries in, 261, theologians of, 269, singers of, 275; slavery in, 235; in China, 344; compared with Christianity, 354, first hospital in, 364; arch heretics in, 373; first map of heavens in, 384; traditions of, 753
- Islamic: conquests, 25, 38; states, 28; theology, 105; state, 114, 132, 145; community, 119; legislation, 124; empire, 150; 206, 286, 291; coinage, 217, annals, 228; law, 235, civilization, 256, writings, 264; government, 204; 361 seq., 588; theology, 359, 370, 438; geography, 387; painters, 420; features in Sicilian art, 593; influence in Spanish law, 600, bookbindings, 631; culture, 662
- Islamic art, 261, 423, 454
- Islamic literature, 8, 64, 96
- Islamic Spain, 509
- Islamic, pan-, congresses, 139
- Islamic, pre- poets, 25, 81, 107, 274; days, 26, 132; woman, 28; period, 67; civilization, 72; religious ideas, 87; oracles, 92; poetry, 94, 252, 405; life, 95; heathenism, 96; inscriptions, 105; fetish, 118; 217, 228, 236, 250, 271, 316; legends, 387; music, 425 n. 6
- Islamic, pre-, Arabia, 133, 134, 386
- Islamic, pre-, Arabians, 92, 106
- Islamic, pre-, Arabic inscriptions, 88, 101
- Islamism, pan-, 186
- Islamized Iranians, 159

- ʿiṣmah*, 248, 440
 Ismāʿīl, 'Alid imām, 442-3, 448, 618
 Ismāʿīl, brother of Naṣr ibn-Aḥmad, 462
 Ismāʿīl, khediwa, 726 n. 1, 728, 746
 Ismāʿīl, Mamlūk, 673
 Ismāʿīl, Shāh, founder of Ṣafawid dynasty, 703, 737
 Ismāʿīl, son of Nūr-al-Dīn, 646
 Ismāʿīlī 367; propagandist, 478, missionary, 625
 Ismāʿīlism, 448 [doctrine, 621
 Ismāʿīlīte; 372, 426, 448, 449, sect, 617
 Ismāʿīlites, 249, 442-3, 448, 485
 Ismāʿīliyah, 442-3
isnād, 389, 390, 394, 395, 412
 Ispahān, 330 See also *Iṣbahān*
 Isrāʾ, al-, 114
Isrāʾ ʿala Maqādir al-Asra, al-, 586
 Israel king of, 42; state of, 62, 755
 Israel, 751
 Israelites, 104, 441
 Iṣṭakhr, 157, 385
 Iṣṭakhrī, al-, 18, 330, 345, 335
istihṣān, 397
istihlāḥ, 397 n. 5
 Italian 379, 402, 690, early tales, 404;
 coasts, 605, poetry, 611; textile
 workers, 613; workshops, 613; ships,
 640, cities, 667; city republics, 669
 Italian Renaissance, 611
 Italians, 716
 Italy: 2, 345, 347, 451, 524, 564, 574,
 592, 593, 604-5, 611, 612, 613, 629,
 636, 653, 665; coasts of, 712; archi-
 tects from, 730
 Itʿamara, 38. See also *Yathaʿ-amar*
itimid, 579 n. 5
Itknaʿ Ashariyah, 441
 Iʿtimād al-Rumayliyah, 539, 541
Iṭqān, al-, 106 n. 2, 688
ʿifr, 351
ʿIḍn Kīra, 156, 261
 ʿIyāḍ ibn-Ghanm, 157
 Iyās, ibn-. 651
 Iyās ibn Qatūyah, 84

 Jabal al-Akhdar, al-, 15
 Jabal al-Durūs, 752
 Jabal al-Shaikh, al-, 215
 Jabal Lubnān, 736
 Jabal Tāriq, see Gibraltar
 Jabalah, town, 648
 Jabalah ibn-al-Ayham, 80, 81, 201,
 300 n. 2
 Jabarti, al-, 743
 jabbār, 107 n. 3

jābi, al-, 605
 Jābir, see Ḥayyān, ibn-
 Jābiyah, al-, 78, 154, 165, 169
jahr, 245
 Jabrites, 245
 Jacob Baradaeus, see Yaʿqūb al-Bardaʿi
 Jacobite 79, 315, 355 6 420, 422; lineage,
 153; physician, 311 n. 7
 Jacobite Christian, 195
 Jacobites, 196, 424
 Jaʿd, al-, :bn-Durham, 430
 Jadhīmah al-Abrash, 82
jadhr aḥamm, 573
jadī, al-, 572
 Jādīs, 30
 Jaen, 502, 505, 520, 528, 529
 Jaʿfar, Barmakid, 295, 304, 414
 Jaʿfar, abu-, see Maṣṣūr, al-, ʿAbbāsīd
 Jaʿfer, see Ṣūfiq, al-
 Jaʿfar ibn-abī-Ṭālib, 121
 Jaʿfari, al-, palace, 295, 304
 Jaffa, 285, 640, 656, 733
 Jafnah, son of ʿAmr, 78
 Jafnid: history, 78, annals, 79, dynasty,
 80, monarchs, 83
 Jaghbūb, 437
jahannam, 106 n. 2
 Jāliyah period, 87-8, 91; age, 88;
 Bedouin of, 96, people, 121; days,
 133, 160, 240, 252, 274
 Jāhiz, al-, 330, 354 382 402, 430, 435
 Jāshuyārī, al-, 402
 Jahwar, banu-, 538
 Jahwar, ibn-, abu-al-Ḥazm, 536, 560
 Jahwards, 537-8, 560
jaʿir, 400
 Jākeh, 43
 Jānīl al-Dīn abu-al-Fath, see Malikshāh
 Jānīl al-Dīn al-Suyūṭī, see Suyūṭī, al-
 Jānīlī calendar, 477
Jālinās fi al-Sindʿah, 313 n. 6
 Jāldāʾ, 157
jamāʿah, 267
 James of Aragon, 676
Jamsʿ, of ibn-Rushd, 583
Jamiʿ, of al-Tirmidhī, 395
 Jāmiʿ, ibn-, 303, 425
Jāmiʿ fi al-Adūyah, al-, 575
Jāmiʿah al-Isṭīṣyah, al-, 186
 Jamīl al-ʿUdhri, 251
 Jamīlah, 275
 Jamrat al-ʿAqabah, 133
Janda, al-, 748
 Janda, 494
 Janissaries, 437, 467, 703, 710, 719, 726
 Janissary: corps, 724; rebel, 737

- Jannāb, 445 n. 2
 Jannābatayn, 150 n. 2
 Jannāh, al-, abu-Sa'id al-Ḥasan, 445
jannat al-'arif, 529
 Junus, king of Cyprus, 699
 Jaqmaq, Mamlūk, 692, 694, 695, 696
 Jarājumāh, al-, 204, 205, 212
 Jarbā', al-, 119
jarīb, 150
jarīd, 21, 339, 664
 Jarīr, poet, 220, 252
 Jarmuth, 152 n. 3
 Jarrūh, ibn-al-, see 'Ubaydah, abu
 Jaṣṣāṣ, ibn-al-, 344
 Jassās ibn-Murrah, 90
jāthallī, 355
 Jathrippa, 104
 Jativa, see Shāṭibah
 Java, 437
 Javanese, 126
 Jawād, al-, see Muḥammad
Jawāmi' al-Ḥikāyāt, 669
jawāri, 341
 Jawf, al-, 52, 55, 149
 Jawhar al-Rūmī see Jawhar al-Siqūb
 Jawhar al-Ṣiqūlī, 457, 618
 Jawhari, al-, 402
 Jawlān, 78
 Jawzi, ibn-al-, 392 n. 2, 688
jayḥ, 573
 Jayhūn, 209, n. 4
 Jeysh, son of Khumūrawayh, 455 n. 4
 Jaxartes provinces, 209
 Jaxartes River, 323, 330
 Jazā'ir, al-, 710. See also Algeria
 Jazīrah, al-, 224, 330
Jazīrat al-'Arab, 8
 Jazīrat ibn-'Umar, 391 n. 8
 Jazīrat Tarif, 493
 Jaziah, ibn-, 369, 570
 Jazār, al-, 732-3
 Jazān, 731
 Jemma, see Juddah
 Jehoshaphat, 41
 Jehovah, 40
 Jehu, 256 n. 1
 Jem, 702
 Jereñish, 41
 Jericho, 169, 639
 Jerusalem: & destruction of, 61; attack on, 68; capture of, 80, 114, 118, 147, 153, 160, 174, 189, 206, 220, 221, 246, 259, 264, 267, 386, 416, 443, 452, 460, 476, 480, 497, 505, 609, 620, 624, 627, 635, 636, 639, 640, 641, 643, 644, 645, 646, 648, 651, 653, 654, 661, 665, 726
 fall of, 154; patriarch of, 154; occupied, 733
 Jesu Hily, see 'Isa, ibn-, 'Alī, oculist
 Jesuit: order, 7; activity, 729
 Jesuits, 746
 Jesus: 106, 125, 164, 289, 309 n. 2, 443; the child, 126
 Jew, 7, 42, 62, 153, 375, 395, 537, 618, 621, 627
 Jewess, 103, 169
 Jewish: 8, 213 n. 3, 240, 264, 310, 365, 366, 391, 393, 680; faith, 60, monarch, 62; leanings, 66, inhabitants, 104, physicians, 105; colonies, 107, poets, 107; tribe, 117; tribes, 119; non-canonical works, 125; synagogue worship, 132, east, 147; converts, 244; physician, 255, 524, 662; scholasticism, 437; city, 542; astronomers, 571; medical tradition, 579, world, 583; community, 584; theology, 585; thought, 585; physicians, 686; origin, 690
 Jewish Arabians, 66
 Jewish Christian tradition, 389
 Jewish-Moslem traditions, 244
 Jewish, non-, tribes, 104
 Jews: 8, 18, 19, 40, 41, 61, 62, 104, 114, 116, 117, 130, 133, 143, 170 n. 3, 174, 233, 234, 310, 338, 353, 498, 510, 542, 543, 550, 584, 585, 588, 610, 612, 620, 621, 644, 668, 676, 696; native, 119; as merchants, 343; of Baghdad, 357 n. 4
 Jibāl, al-, 323, 330, 385
Jibrīl, 107 n. 3, 13, 129
 Jibrīl ibn-Bakhtīshū' ibn-Jūrijs, 309, 312
Jighrā'iyah, 311 n. 1
Jihād, 124, 136, 138, 186, 712
 Jilānī, al-, 'Abd-al-Qādir, 436
 Jili, al-, see Jilānī, al-
 Jilliq, 78
 Jilliqi, al-, 'Abd-al-Rahmān ibn-Marwān, 518
 Jīmāl, umm-al-, 88, 101
Jinn, 426
 Jjani, ibn-, 402
Juwār, 253
 Jizah, al-, 435
Jizyah: 119, 171, 320; on Christians in Spain, 510
 Joannes Hispalensis, see John of Seville
 Joannitius, see Ishāq, ibn-, Hunayn
 Job, 42-3, 125
 John, bishop of Seville, 516
 John, envoy of Otto, 590

- John, King, 549 n. 1
 John, monk of St. Sāba, 246
 John VIII, pope, 604
 John the Baptist, 125
 John of Damascus, 150, 195, 196, 245
 246
 John of Garland, 600
 John of Nikiu, 164
 John of Seville, 376, 378, 589
 Joktan, 32, 280
 Jonah, 125, 415 n. 1
 Jordan: district, 154, 169, 173, taxes of,
 321 n. 1; division of, in Archudona, 506
 Jordan River, 72, 147, 150, 160, 269,
 640, 641, 648 n. 3, 656
 Josephat, 246
 Joseph II, 644, 645
 Joseph, 125
 Josephus, 68
 Jubayl, 70, 635, 641
 Jubayr, ibn-, 260, 408, 411, 412, 660,
 607, 608-9, 660, 661
jubbah, 334
 Jubbā'i, al-, 430
 Judaea, 307
 Judaeo-Christian: influence, 248; sect,
 357; traditions, 749
 Judaeo-Egyptian oculist, 686
 Judah, 41
 Judaic, 400
 Judaism, 3, 4, 60, 107, 118, 122, 128, 145,
 232, 561, 584, 589
 Judaized Aramaeans, 61
Judari w-al-Hasbah, al-, 366
 Juddah, 18, 256, 292, 741
jūkhān, 339
julāb, 379
 Julian, count of Ceuta, 494, 499
 Julius Caesar, 68, 164, 166
 Jumahi, al-, 107
jūmafrīya, 311 n. 1
 Jumay' (Jami'), ibn-, 686
 Junayd, al-, 436, 438
jund, 154, 231, 327
 Jundayyābūr, 309 n. 1, 373
 Jundi-Shāpūr, 309. *See also* Junday
 sābūr
 Jundub, 37
 Jupiter, 265, 415
 Jūr, 351
 Jurūmah, al-, *see* Jarājimah, al-
 Jurhum, banu-, 100
 Jurjān, 330, 462, 474
 Jūrjis ibn-Bakhtūshū', 309
 Justin I, 62
 Justinian I, 79, 85, 265
 Justinian II, 205, 212
 Justinian Code, the, 400
 Juwayni, al-, 488
 Juyūshiyah, 627
 Ka'b al-Ahbār, 244
 Ka'bah, al-: 17, 52, 72, 80, 93, 100-102,
 105, 114, 118, 128, 130, 134, 182, 192,
 238, 256, 273, 307, 383, 445, 508, 702,
 cult of, 64; circumambulation of, 104,
 133, custodians of, 104, 113; territory
 around, 118, founder of, 125 n. 1
kaḥirah, 245
kaḥsk, 226
 Kūbul Turkish king of, 208, valley of,
 464
 Kabyls, 361
kaddān, 597 n. 2
Kāfi fi al-Ḥisāb, al-, 379
Kāfi fi al-Kuḥl, al-, 686
 Kāfir al-Ikhshīdī, 456-7, 458, 661, 627
kāghad, 414
 Kāhf, al-, 448, 657
kaḥḥāl, 369
kāhīn, 100
kāhīnah, 213
 Kaiser Friedrich Museum, 269
kalām, 129, 370, 431
 Kalb, banu-, 192 n. 3, 195, 280
 Kalbu, al-, al-Hasan ibn-'Alī, 606
 Kalbi, al-, Hishām, 96, 99, 387, 390
 Kalbite opponents, 192, 281; dynasty,
 606
 Kalbites, 192, 281, 606
 Kaleb Ibn Aṣbeḥā, 62
Kallāh wa-Dimnah, 308, 372, 420, 559,
 612, 663
kalī-ah, 587
kalimah, al-, 408
kāmil, al-, 253
 Kāmil, abu-, 392
 Kāmil, al-, Ayyūbid, 575, 610, 651, 653
 654, 655
 Kāmil Sha'bān, al-, Mansūk, 673
Kāmil al-Sinā'ah, 367
Kāmil al-Sinā'atayn, 685
Kāmil fi al-Ta'rikh, al-, 391
kannāh, 107 n. 2
 Kant, 585
karādī, 284
 Karaji, al-, abu-Bakr Muḥammad, 379
 Karak, al-, 641 n. 2, 647, 648, 652, 656,
 674
 Karata, 670
karārdī, 438
 Karbalū', 183, 190-91, 440, 737, 740, 752

- Karbūqa, of al-Mawṣil, 638
 Karīb As'ad Kāmil, abu-, 60
 Karība-īl, of inscriptions, 38
 Karība-īl Watar, 53, 54, 56
 Karība-īl, of Suba', 3b, 52
 Karḳar, *see* Qarḳar
 Karḳh, 379 n. 1, 641 n. 2
 Kasrān: 208, 224, 330, 462, 470; min-
 erals of, 328
 Kasmāni, al-, 571
 Kā hān, 346
Kasf al-Zunūn 'an al-Asāmī w-al-
Funūn, 742
 Kāshghar, 210, 212, 476
 Kashmir, 292
Kasrah, 219
 Kassites, 20
 Kāth, 330
 Kātib, al-, *see* Hāsib, al-, 'Uṣṣīd
Kawāsh al-Thābitah, al-, 376
 Kawkab, 648
 Kazan, 570
 Kāzmayn, al-, 191, 737
 Kedār, 42
 Kepler, 629
K'FR, 105
 Khadījah, 108, 112, 113, 120
 Khadrū, al-, 215, 267
 Khafājah, ibn-, abu-Ishāq, 560
 Khū'ir Bey, 703, 719, 720
 Khāl, dhāt-al-, 341
 Khalaṣah, dbu-al-, 96
 Khaldūn, ibn-, 185, 254, 320, 337, 348
 391, 404, 549, 567-8, 575, 618, 657, 701
 Khāhd, Umayyad prince, 255
 Khālid ibn-'Abdullāh, *see* al-Qasri
 Khālid ibn-Barmak, *see* Barmak, ibn
 Khāhd, ibn-, Mūsā, 312
 Khālid ibn-al-Walid 84, 118, 141, 147-
 155, 160, 213, 388; campaigns of, 142
 Khālid ibn-Yazīd ibn-Mu'āwiyah, 380
khalfah, 139, 178, 328
Khalfah al-Nāzir, al-, 523
khalfat Allāh, 317
khalfat Rasūl Allāh, 178
 Khālij al-Hākimi, al-, 165
 Khālij Amīr al-Mu'minin, 165
 Khālīl ibn-Aḥmad, al-, 242
khalkhāl, 334
 Khallikān, ibn-, 241, 250, 306, 372, 392,
 411, 468, 477, 558, 575, 618, 687
khalyq, 429
khams, 173
khamlah, 668
khams, 19, 121, 337
khamsiyat, 337, 406
khanaqah, 660 n. 3
khandaq, 117 n. 3
 Khāns, 465
 Khansā, al-, 274
kharij: 170, 171, 320; in Spain, 510
Kharij, al-, of Qudāmāh, 385
Kharij, al-, of abu-Yūsuf, 397
 Kharrībah, 54
 Khārijite: 182, 232, 262, 264, 502; sub-
 sects, 247; doctrine, 468
 Khārijites, 136, 182, 207, 208, 246-7,
 284, 402, 440
kharrāb, 665
khayyah, 326, 331
khattib, 249
 Khaṭīb al-Baghdi, al-, 305, 338, 413
 Khaṭīb, ibn-al-, Lisān-al-Dīn, 550, 559,
 563, 567, 576
 Khaṭṭ, al-, 173
 Khaṭṭāb, ibn-al-, *see* 'Umar
 Khawābi, al-, 657
 Khawarnaq, al-, 82
 Khawānd, al-, al-Samī ibn-Mulīk, 499,
 500, 503
khayāl al-sill, 690
 Khaybar, 117, 169
khayr, 134 n. 3
 Khayr-ul-Dīn Barbarossa, 710
khayzurān, 334
 Khayzurān, al-, 304, 332, 333
 Khayzurān, ibn-, Walid, 530
 Khazar, al-, 210
 Khāzin, al-, abu-Ja'far, 376 [549
 Khazraj, al-, 89, 99, 104, 116; tribe, 116,
 422, 346
khalfah, 165
khalfat al-nubū'ah, 197
khayrān, 341
 Khāwa, 379 n. 3. *See also* Khwārizm
khawānah, al-, 597 n. 2
khizānat al-kutub, 413
 Khojas, 448
Khudhūy-nāmah, 389
Khulgiyāt, 313
 Khunlawayh, Tūlūnid, 454-6
 Khurāsān: veiled prophet of, 86; pro-
 vince of, 157; conquest of, 194; 209,
 210, 218, 224, 241, 280, 283, 284, 285,
 289, 290, 318, 330, 346, 350, 378, 379,
 385, 412, 414, 426, 431, 445, 461, 462,
 463, 464, 465, 466, 474, 486, 633, 635;
 land tax of, 321; highway of, 323, 325;
 minerals of, 348
 Khurāsāni: troops, 285; 290, 328
 Khurāsāni, al-, *see* Muslim, abu-
 Khurāsānian: forces, 283; bodyguard, 293

- Khurāsānians, 286
 Khurdādhbih, ibn., 320, 321, 323, 324, 427
 Khūri, al., Khalīl, 748
 Khurramī, 323
 Khushqadam, Mamlūk, 694, 696
 Khusraw Parwīz, 80
Khutbah, 131, 185, 186, 198, 288, 470, 480, 508
khūwah, 25
 Khuzā'ah, banu-, 100
 Khūzistān, 157, 170 n. 1, 309 n. 1, 325, 330, 345, 470
 Khwārizm, 209, 210 n. 3, 330, 350, 376 n. 7, 379 n. 3, 386, 414, 474, 481, 482, 569
 Khwārizm Shāh, 674
 Khwārizm Shāhs, 481, 486
 Khwārizm Turks, 654
 Khwārizmī, al., mathematician, 307, 375, 379 80, 384, 392 n. 6, 571, 573, 588, 589, 600
 Khwārizmī, al., abu-Bakr, 333
Kitāb al-ahmar, al., 381 n. 3
 Kidri, 38, 42
 Kallīs, ibn., Ya'qūb, 627
kinaya, 380 n. 2
 Kinūnah, 89
 Kindah 28, 65, 83, 119, royal line, 85, 208, tribe, 86; rise of, 86; tribes, 93
 Kindī, al., 'Abd-al-Masīh, 354
 Kindī, al., Muḥammad ibn Yūsuf, 627
 Kindī, al., Ya'qūb ibn-Ishāq, 86, 370 371, 428, 589, 600
 Kindite kings, 84
 Kindites, 86
 Kirghīz, 473
 Kisra Anūsharwān, 66 *See also* Chosroes
 Kisrawān, 680
Kitāb, *see* following word of title
Kitāb, al., 242
 Kitāmah tribe, 617, 618
 Kitbugha, Mamlūk, 673
 Kitbugha, Mongolian, 656, 674
 Klyzma, 165 n. 4
 Knights of St John, 657, 699, 711. *See also* Hospitalers
 Konieh, 437, 476. *See also* Qūniyah, 733
 Koran 22, 26, 30, 37, 41, 61, 64, 67, 103, 105, 106, 119, 123-7, 128, 129, 130, 132, 143, 171, 178, 221, 225, 227, 233, 236, 247, 253, 270, 322, 356, 357, 358, 359, 370, 390, 393, 395, 396, 397, 399, 400, 403, 408, 410, 412, 423, 430, 431, 433, 435 n. 1, 438, 443, 445, 454, 455, 501, 502, 688, 689, 695, 740, 747; language of, 88; readers, 141, 253; knowledge of, 172, copy of, 177; copies of, 181; decision of, 181; study of, 241-2, God's almightiness in, 245; monotheism of, 271; illumination of, 424; creation of, 429, Latin translation of, 588, 589
 Korans, illuminated, 629; 681, 692
 Korea, 344 n. 4
 Kremer, von, 328, 398
 Kubla Khān, *see* Qūbāily
 Kūchūk Kaynarī, 705
 Kūfah, al-: 70, 81, 123, 140, 149, 157, 158, 165, 170, 180, 182, 190, 196, 197, 207, 208, 209, 217, 224, 225, 226, 234, 241 *seq.*, 330, 338, 345, 362, 370, 380, 387, 394, 397, 444, 458, governor of, 177, treasury of, 190
 Kūfūr traditionists, 243, 394
 Kūfans, 208, 243
Kūff, 70. *See also* Kufic
 Kufic: 70, 220, 264, 451, 454, 660, 691; script, 123; inscriptions in Palermo, 609; inscriptions in ibn-Ruzzik's mosque, 630
kūfiyah, 24, 229, 345
 Kufra, oasis, 437
kūhaylān, 21
kūhān, 92
 Kūhān al-'Aḥḥār, al., 685
kūhī, al., 334, 348 n. 15, 579 n. 3
 Kulayb ibn-Rab'ah 00, 228
Kulliyāt, al., 577, 578, 582
 Kulthūm, ibn-, *see* 'Amr ibn-Kulthūm
 Kurdish vizir of al-Zāfir, 623; parent age, 645
 Kurdistan, 699
 Kurds, 716
kurāūr, 226, 328
 Kutahyah, 733
 Kūtāhuyah, *see* Kutahyah
 Kutāmah, *see* Kitāmah
kuttūb, 254, 408, 527
 Kuwayt, al., 14, 739, 740 741 757
 La Fontaine, 559
la shāh ulla l-Lāh, 128, 130, 408
 Lalāī, 81
 Lādūqiyah, al-, 648
 Lagash, patesi of, 36
 Lahab, abu-, 189
 Lahaj, 740
 Lahore, 464, 465
 Laja, al-, 88
 Lājīn, Mamlūk, 673
 Lake Urmīyah, 377, 703

- Lake Van, 475
 Lakhra, banu-, 65
 Lakhmid: king, 70; rival, 79; foes, 80;
 81-4; 213 n. 4, 241; channels, 107
 Lakhmids, 32, 79, 80 84, 85, 87, 88, 273,
 538
Lamīyat al-'Ajam, 381 n. 1
 Lammens, 181
 Lamtūnah, tribe, 541
 Lanc, Edward W., 405
 Languedoc, 339 n. 4
 Laodicea, *see* Lādhiqiyah, al
 Larissa, 152
 Larnaca, 699
 Las Navas de Tolosa, 549
 Lāt, al-, 61, 76, 98, 99
 Latakia, *see* Lādhiqiyah, al-
 Latin, 4, 7, 13, 214 n. 1, 311 n. 7, 314,
 316, 366, 367, 368 *seq.*; of the Vulgate,
 9; records, 48; version of the Koran,
 127; literature, 402; translations from
 Arabic, 428, 432, 572, 573, 576, 579,
 583, 588, 589, 600, 611; language, 543,
 559, 585, 589, 612, 613, 629, 644 n. 3;
 astronomical tables, 571; settlement
 in al-Ruhā', 637; possessions in
 Palestine, 639; state of Jerusalem,
 639, quarter, 641; states, 643, 644;
 leaders, 647; kingdom, 648; chron-
 icles, 648 n. 2, 652; chroniclers, 650
 Latin Averroism, 588
 Latin Church, 246
 Latin Fathers, 515
 Latin Occident, 387, 396
 Latin Orient, 658
 Latins in Jerusalem, 639, 640, 641 n. 2,
 644, 650, 651, 669
 Lavni, 717
 Lawūtah, 168
 Lawrence, T. E., 7, 20
 Layla, of banu-'Udhrah, 251
laylak, 668
laylat al-qadr, 112
laymūn, 351 n. 2, 665
 Lazarist, 729, 748
lāzarwād, 348 n. 9, 664
 League of Arab States, 756
 League of Nations, 751
 Lebanese: feudal lords, 729; fiefs, 729,
 outraged, 734; peasants, 735; chron-
 iclers, 743; rebels, 743; soil, 747;
 shore, 751; Christian, 755
 Lebanon: 6, 7, 19, 81, 102, 147, 205, 212,
 231, 233, 249 n. 2, 281, 448, 562, 633,
 638, 639, 670, 680, 757; greater, 729,
 731; Ottoman, 729; autonomy of, 734,
 736; warfare in, 735; autonomous,
 736; council of, 736; occupied, 736;
 governors of, 743
 Lechici, 72
 Leclerc, L., 314
 Legitimists, 140
 Lerna, 43
 Leningrad, 420
 Leo the Armenian, 310
 Leo the Isaurian, 203, 300 n. 2
 Leo the Wise, 329
 Leon, 496, 518, 520, 521, 523, 524, 527,
 533, 537, 539, 542, 551, 556, 559, 600
 Leonardo Fibonacci, 379, 574, 662
 Leonardo da Vinci, 629
 Leontes River, 648 n. 2
Leuseps, de, 344
 Lesser Armenia, 291
 Lessing, 652 n. 7
 Levant, 669
Liber Almansoris, 366
Liber regius, 367
Liber ysaagogorum Alchorisni, 600
 Liberia, 134
 Libia Italiana, 718
libn, 260
 Libya, 6, 757
 Libyan Desert, 330
 Libyans, 168
 Liège, 589
 Libyān, 101
 Libyānite: inscriptions, 71, 100; script,
 71, 72; culture, 72
 Libyānites, 54, 72
 Limassol, 699
 Lisān-al-Dīn ibn-al-Khaṭīb, *see* Khaṭīb,
 ibn-al-
 Lisbon, 521 n. 2, 529
 Lisharh ibn-Yahyub, 57
 Liṣān, al-, *see* Leontes River
liwān, 661
 Logos, 127, 587
 Lombards, 525, 604
 London, 164, 448, 458 n. 3, 501, 526
 Lord's Prayer, 131, 396
 Lorraine, 589, 590, 636, 639
 Lot, 125
 Lotharingia, *see* Lorraine
 Lotharingian: cities, 589; monk, 590
 Louis VII, of France, 644
 Louis IX, 654 5, 672, 676
 Louis XV, 728
 Louvre, 40, 423
 Lower Egypt, 224, 398
 Lower Mesopotamia, 330
lubān, 36

- Lucena, 542, 553
 Ludd, al-, 160
 Ludhrīq, *see* Rodenck
 Ludovico di Varthema, 118
 Luḥayy, ibn-, *see* 'Amr
 Lukkām, al-, 204, 212
 Lull, Raymond, 587, 663
 Luqmān, 401
 Luqmān ibn-'Ād, *see* 'Ād, ibn-
 Lusignan, 699
Luzūmiyāt, 459
 Lycian coast, 167, 200
 Lydda, *see* Ludd, al-
 Lydians, 20
- mā warā' al nahr*, 210
 Mā' al-Samā', 83
 Mā' al-Samā' ibn-, *see* Mundhar, al-, 111
 Ma'add, 502 n. 1
 Ma'addite, 281
 Ma'addites, 280
 Ma'āfir, 111b, 532 [n. 3
 Ma'āl Shari' abu al-, Ḥlamdānīd, 457
 Ma'ān, 36, 41, 54, 55, 181, modern, 52
 Ma'ān Muṣṣirah, 54
 Ma'ān Muṣṣirān, 52, 54
Ma'ārif, al-, 389
 Ma'arrat al Nu'mān, 458, 638
 Ma'arri, al, abn-al-'Alā', 373, 406, 412,
 458-9, 472, 638
 Ma'bad, 275, 278
mad'ūth, 222
 Macedonia, 722
 Macoraba, 103
 Madā'in, al-, 66, 75, 156 n. 1, 157, 261,
 349. *See also* Ctesiphon
 Madā'in Šūhū, 68, 72, 256
māddat al Muṣṣirān, 170
madhhab, 397
madīā, 407
 Madīnah, al- 7, 17, 18, 20, 89, 99, 102,
 104, 106, 107, 114, 116, 117, 119, 120
 133, 140, 141, 147, 148, 159, 160, 164,
 173, 175, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 185,
 186, 189, 190, 191, 193, 201, 226, 9,
 241 *seq.*, 397, 441, 450, 452, 456, 471
 n. 1, 476, 549, 566, 703, 715, 740,
 al-Munawwarah, 134; school, 358
 Madīnah-Ghazzah route, 143
 Madīnah Mosque, the, 259, 261, 262
 Madīnah al-Zālūrah, al-, 532, 535
 Madīnat al Salām, 292
 Madīnat al-Sālm, *see* Medinaceli
 Madīnat al-Zahrī, 595
 Madīnese: 32, 116, 117, 202, 275, 394,
 396, poets, 81; sūrah, 113, 124, 125
 n. 1, 130, 132; period, 116, 118, 119,
 121 n. 3, 131; Moslems, 116, Sup-
 porters, 140; theocracy, 152; con-
 ceptions, 155; caliph, 168
madrasah, 410, 412, 659, 660, 661
 Madrid, 564
 Magan, 36, 52
 Magellan, 555 n. 5
maghāzi, 244
Maghāzi, al-, 388
maghnatis, 311 n. 1
 Maghrib, al-, 213 n. 2, 351, 391 n. 4,
 398, 450, 503, 542, 567, 568, 646, 688
 Maghrib al-Aqṣā, al-, 711. *See also*
 Morocco
 Maghribi, 260
 Maghribis, 732
 Magi, 43
 Magian, 291, 367, 379 n. 3, 435
Magna Moralia, 313
 Mahāsin, ibn-abi-al-, Khalifah, 686
 Mahdi, the, 248, 441, 3, 617
 Mahdi, al-, 'Abbāsīd, 86, 204, 293, 295,
 297, 299, 302, 306, 311, 317, 321, 322,
 326, 332, 333, 340, 354, 359, 360, 405,
 417, 424, 430
 Mahdi, al-, *see* Tūmart, ibn-
 Mahdi, al-, Umayyad of Cordova, *see*
 Muḥammad II
 Mahdi, al-, Muḥammad, *see* Muḥammad
 al-Muntazar
 Mahdiyyah, al-, 609, 618
 Mahmil, 135, 136 n. 1, 676
 Mahmūd, 713 n. 1
 Mahmūd II, 713 n. 1, 724, 727
 Mahmūd of Ghaznah, 212, 376, 464-5
 Mahmūd, Ghāzān, *see* Ghāzān Mahmūd
 Mahmūd ibn-Mahshāh, 578
 Mahrah, 19, 36, 740
ma'idah, 106 n. 2, 497
 Maimonides, *see* Maymūn, ibn-, Mūsa
 Ma'in, 41, 42, 52, 55
 Mā'irah, ibn-, 395
majalis al-adab, 413
 Mājūd, ibn-, Ahmad, 689
Majrūfi, al-, *see* *Almagest*
majlis, 412
majlis al-shīrāb, 338
majnūn, 98, 251
 Majnūn Layla, 251
 Majrūfi, al-, 375, 671, 588, 589
Majrūf, 233, 358
 Majūs, term applied to Danes, 521 n. 2
 Majūsi, al-, 'Alī ibn al-'Abbās, 365, 567,
 368, 579, 665
 Malhūm, 560

- Makkah: 7, 17, 18, 27, 50, 52, 58, 96, 99, 101, 102, 103 & 105, 106, 111, 112, 114, 116, 118, 119, 130, 133, 136, 139, 144, 185, 186, 189, 192, 193, 220, 236-9, 241, 251, 259 *seq.*, 424, 440 n. 8, 445, 452, 456, 471 n. 1, 476, 507, 529, 566, 569, 570, 587, 591, 617, 620, 677, 681, 702, 704; pagan, 64; conquest of, 100, 118; the name, 103; gates of, 105; al-Mukarramah, 134; fall of, 140, attack on, 147; capture of, 176; Haram of, 192; pilgrim route to, 325
- Makkan singers, 81; 98, 228, 235, 275; aristocracy, 102; sūrah, 113, 124, 126, 133; families, 114; period, 116; caravan, 116; revelations, 131; connections, 155; party, 179; sanctuary, 258
- Makhans: 99, 104, 116, 117, 118; pre-Islamic, 101
- makrūh*, 274, 400
- Makurba, 103
- Malabar, 356
- Malaga: 496, 528, 529, 535, 537, 553, 554, 575, 580, 592; university of, 563
- malak*, 100, n. -
- Malāsīrd, 475
- Malatynh, 199, 291
- Malay Archipelago, 305; language, 308, 351; origin, 665
- Malayan, 4
- Malaysia, 131
- Malāzkird, 475
- Malchus I, 68
- Malchus II, 68
- Maldiv Islands, 570
- malik*, 28, 79, 85, 197, 471, 621, 750
- Malik, ibn-, *see* Anas
- Malik al-'Adil, al-, *see* Sallār, ibn-al
- Malik al-Afdāl, al-, 622-3, 628, 639
- Malik al-Ashraf, al-, 726 *See also* Ghazālī, al-
- Mālik al-Ashtar, 180
- Malik al-Mansūr, al-, *see* Qalāwūn
- malik al-mulūk*, 472 n. 2
- Mālik ibn-Anas, 397-8, 399, 514
- Mālik ibn-Falun al-Ardī, 82
- Mālikī, *see* Mālikite
- Malikī, al-*, 367, 579
- Mālikite: 397 n. 5, 398; rite, 514; school, 542; qādi, 567
- Malikshāh, Jalāl-al-Dīn, 377, 410, 447, 475-7, 478, 480, 638, 644
- Mālikū, *see* Malchus I
- Malk Saba, 55
- Multa, 451, 605, 606, 618, 711, 734, 747
- Ma'nūla, 361
- Malwīyah, 417 n. 9, 418
- mamlūk*, 235 n. 1, 341
- Mamlūk al-Urdunnīyah al-Hāshimīyah, al-*, 756
- mamlūk*, 235 n. 1, 655
- Mamlūk: period, 404, 424, 625, 660, 696; 459, 655, 656, 671-94; army, 489, 704; destruction, 659; rulers, 664; amīr, 695; buildings, 697; kingdom, 699, 702; sultan, 702, 703; power, 705, 710, 720; oligarchy, 738; era, 749
- Mamlūks: 220, 286 n. 1, 487, 630, 637, 644, 653, 655, 661, 664, 671-703; 721, 724; under Turks, 719 *seq.*; slaughtered, 724; government of, 738, local, 738
- Ma'mūn, al-, 'Abbāsīd: 220, 234, 245, 264, 295, 297, 299, 301, 304, 305, 310-18, 320, 321, 322, 326, 327, 328 *seq.*, 364, 409, 410, 414, 417, 424, 425, 426, 429, 430, 439, 452, 458, 461, 472, 513, 737; espionage system of, 325; mother of, 372; wife of, 333
- Ma'mūni observatory, 376
- Ma'n, 729
- Man'ūl, 98, 99
- Manār, al-*, 755
- Manāzir, al-*, 629
- Manchu, 356
- Mandaeans, 233, 357
- Mandalic, 357
- Mani, 359
- Manichean: 406; influence, 420
- Manichean-Zoroastrian influence on Sufism, 586
- Manicheans: 353, 359, 443 n. 3; crypto-Manicheans, 359
- Manicheism, 359
- Manises, 592
- Maniism, 36
- manīyah*, 99
- manjaniq*, 226
- Manjaniqī, al-, ibn-Šābir, 327
- Ma'ns, 731
- Mansūr, al-, 'Abbāsīd: 158, 265, 289 95, 296, 297, 307, 309, 310, 311, 317, 321, 327, 334, 337, 338, 343, 349, 378, 385 n. 2, 416, 419, 466, 507; espionage system of, 325; mother of, 332
- Mansūr, al-, Fātimīd, 445, 606, 623
- Mansūr I, Sāmānid, 463
- Mansūr 'Abd-al-'Arīf, al-, Mandūk, 694 n. 3
- Mansūr 'Alī, al-, 574
- Mansūr bi-Allāh, al-, *see* Hājib al-Mansūr, al-

- Manṣūr, ibn-, *see* Nūh II, Sāmānid
 Manṣūr ibn-Sarjūn, 195
 Manṣūr 'Uthmān, al-, Mamlūk, 694 n. 3
 Manṣūr, al-, abu-Yūsuf Ya'qūb, 548,
 549, 578, 582, 599
 Manṣūr, ibn-abi-, Yahya, 375
Manṣūri, al-, 366, 462, 579
 Manṣūriyah, al-, 685
 Manuel, Armenian, 166
 Manzikert, 475
 Mā'ūn, 54
maqāmāt, 403, 559
Maqāmāt, 403, 420
 Maqdīsī, al-, geographer, 48, 204, 264,
 265, 346, 356, 385-6, 412, 415
 Maqna, 119
 Maqqari, al-, 531, 550, 555, 560, 562,
 567 n. 1, 578
 Maqrizi, al-, 618, 626, 631, 687, 688-9
 Maqs, 619
maqūrah, 198, 261, 262
Maqūlāt, 313
 Marāghah: 330, 488, 683; observatory
 at, 378
 Mar'asī, 200, 203, 459, 640
 Marāthī, 126
 Marc the Greek, 665
 Marcian of Heraclea, 44
 Marco Polo, 344, 447, 487 n. 4
 maridaites, 204-5
 Mare Tenebarum, 529
 Marānba, 46
 Marasma, 46, 56
 Mar'rib: 46, 50, 51, 54, 55, 56, 58, 64, 104,
 739; dam of, 54, 64-5, 78, 105
 Māridīnī, al-, *see* Māsawayh
ma'rifah, 434
 Marīn, banu-, 549
 Māristān al-Manṣūri, al-, 678
 Mūriyah, 83
 Mariyah, al-, *see* Almeria
marj, 550
 Marj 'Adhrā', 192 n. 3
 Marj ibn-'Āmir, 154
 Marj Dābiq, 703
 Marj Rāhiṭ, 150, 192, 281
 Marj al-Ṣuffar, 150, 680
 Marjaba, 734
 Mark Antony, 74
marḥab, 136 n. 1
 Maronite: origin, 154 n. 1; community,
 205; 311; students, 743; scholars, 747
 Maronite Christians, 630
 Maronites, 196, 205, 633, 680, 729, 734
 Marqab, al-, 657, 665
 Marracci, 126 n. 1
 Marrakesh, *see* Marrākush
 Marrākush, 541, 546, 548-9, 569, 578,
 582
 Marrākushi, al-, 548, 565
 Mars, 415
 Marsaille, 565, 571, 569, 669
 Marshūshi, ibn-al-, 'Alī, 695
 Martel, *see* Charles
 Ma'rūf al-Karkhi, 434
 Marv, *see* Marw
 Marw: 158, 209, 210, 224, 284, 285, 318,
 330, 414, 461, 474, 476; highway
 through, 323
 Marwāt, 133
 Marwān, abu-, *see* Ḥayyān, ibn-
 Marwān I, *see* Marwān ibn-al-Ḥakam
 Marwān II, Umayyad, 226, 279, 284,
 285, 404, 504
 Marwān ibn-al-Ḥakam, 177, 189, 192,
 193 n. 1, 206, 231, 255, 261 n. 8, 279,
 281, 282
 Marwānid, 193 n. 1, 206, 279, 281, 282
 Marwānids, 237, 255
 Mary, friend of Flora, 517
 Mary, mother of Jesus, 125
 Mary, wife of Muḥammad, 120
 Mas'āi, 37
Mas'ūl, al-, 427
Mas'ūl al-*Mamūl*, 385
Mas'ūl w-al-*Mamūl*, al-, of al-Bakri,
 569
Mas'ūl w-al-*Mamūl*, al-, of ibn-
 Ḥawqal, 386
Mas'ūl w-al-*Mamūl*, al-, of ibn-
 Khurdādhbih, 323 385
 Māsarjawayh, 255
 Masarrāh, ibn-, 521, 580, 586
 Māsawayh al-Māridīnī, 311 n. 7
 Māsawayh, ibn-, Yūhanna, 311, 312,
 368, 369
 Māshā'ullāh, 589
 Ma'shar, abu-, 378, 387, 570, 589
Mashārīf al-Sha'm, 147 n. 3
mashhad, 472
 Mashhad 'Alī, 182-3
 Mashrafiyah swords, 147
masjid, 256
 Masjid al-Aqṣā, al-, 221, 265. *See also*
 Aqṣā Mosque, al-
 Maslamah, ibn-, *see* Ḥabīb
 Maslamah ibn-'Abd-al-Malik, 203 204,
 212, 299
 Maṣmūdah, tribe, 514, 546
 Masqaṭ: 14, 18, 711; capital, 739; sultan-
 ate, 739
 Massa, kings of, 43

- Massignon, 445
 Maşşīnah, al-, 200, 291
 Master Jacob, 379
 Mas'ūd, sultan of Ghaznah, 376
 Mas'ūd, ibn-, 'Abdullāh, 243, 391 n. 3
 Mas'ūdi, al-, historian, 54, 78, 244, 273, 285, 304, 311, 340, 348, 384, 386, 390, 391-2, 435, 530, 609
 Masyūd, 447 n. 1, 448, 646, 657
 Masyūf, see Masyūd
 Matāwīnah, 249 n. 2
Materna medica, 577
Matn, al-, 565
matn, 394, 412
 Matn, al-, 734
matrah, 335
 Matta, 449
 Matthew, 126
 Mauritania, 6, 555 n. 5, 711
 Mausoleum of Barqūq, 697
Maṣawīr al-ṭibār, al-, 689
Mawāḍi, 172 n. 6, 173, 218, 232
 Māwardī, al-, 185, 319, 322, 326, 331, 401
 Māwīyah, 83
mawla, 27, 86, 172 n. 4, 219
 Mawlas, 448
 Mawlawi, 372
 Mawlawites, 437
 Mawṣil, al-, 157, 305, 330, 387, 391 n. 8, 412, 413, 457, 480 n. 4, 592, 610, 614, 620, 635, 636, 638, 644, 691, 737; highway through, 325; metropolitan of, 355
 Mawṣilī, al-, 'Anṣār ibn-'Alī, 629
 Mawṣilī, al-, Ibrāhīm, 303, 424-5
 Mawṣilī, al-, Ishāq, 515, 598, 426
mawṣilī, 204
 Maymūn, ibn-, 'Abdullāh, 617
 Maymūn, ibn-, Mūsa, 576, 584-5, 662, 685
 Maymūn al-Qaddāb, 443
maysūr, 21
 Maysūn, 281
maysrah, 121
 Mardakian, 291
 Mazdakites, 359
 Mazdean Persians, 66, 84
 Māzīnī, al-, abu-Ḥāmid Muḥammad, 569
 Mecca, see Makkah
 Medina, 323, 330, 346, 385
 Medina, see Mndīnah, al-
 Medina Sidonia, 496, 502
 Medinaceli, 533
 Mediterranean: 4, 44, 67, 351, 451, 521, 554 n. 3, 571, 609, 620, 638, 641, 644, 665, 667, 728; rare, 30, 37; ports, 42, 72; outlet, 50; civilization, 175; coast, 200, 640; influence, 253; trade, 344; lands of, 485; island, 699; eastern realms of, 705
 Melitene, see Malatya
 Melkite church, 165; patriarch of Alexandria, 620; patriarch of Jerusalem, 620; patriarch of Constantinople, 676
 Melukh, 52
 Melukhku, 36, 52
 Memphis, 58, 453
 Mercury, 415, 572
 Mérida, 496, 514, 518
 Merovingian, 499, 500
 Mesopotamia: 10, 18, 20, 32, 36, 50, 60, 100, 143, 145, 154, 260, 284, 292, 309, 457, 473, 486, 644, 646, 652, 653, 655, 699, 703; conquest of, 74. See also 'Irāq, al-
 Mesopotamian desert, 15
 Messenger of Allah, 397
 Messiah, 105, 116, 183, 286, 289, 467
 Messianic, 248
 Messina, 604, 606
 Mesuū, 311 n. 7
 Mesuē Major, see Māsawayh, ibn-
 Mesuē the Younger, see Māsawayh al-Māridīnī
 Mezquita, La, 509
 Michael II, 299
 Michael Palaeologus, 676
 Michael Scot, see Scot
 Middle Ages: 4, 43, 142, 346, 366, 402, 423, 428, 453, 657, 662, 663; religious romance of, 246, 293; Christian, 378
 Middle Egypt, 50
 Middle Persian, see Pahlawi
mi'dhanah, 261
 Miḍhat Pasha, 738
 Midian, 14, 40, 48, 52
 Midianites, 22, 39
midrah, 125
miḥnah, 399, 429-30
miḥrāb, 106 n. 2, 259, 260, 261, 262, 267, 417, 715
 Mihrān, 155
 Mikā'īl, father of Tuḡhrīl, 474 n. 2
 Milan, 366
 millet, 716
 millets, 727
riḥā', 358
 Minn, valley of, 133
 Minaca, 58
 Minaean: colony, 36, 54, 72; inscriptions, 43, 55; kingdom, 52, 54, 55; capital,

- 55; kings, 54; civilization, 72; pantheon, 98; inscription, 100.
- Minaeans, 41, 44, 55, 56, 60, 71
- Minaci, 44
- Minneo-Sabaean: language, 52; kingdoms, 54; culture, 56
- minbar*, 106 n. 2, 258
- Minhaj al-Dukhân*, 685
- mîrâj*, 114, 352
- Miramar, 663
- Miramolin, 178
- Mir'ât al-Zamân*, 392
- mîshaf*, 106 n. 2
- Misjah, ibn-, Sa'îd, 275, 278
- Miskawayh, 390, 391, 401, 472
- Miskîn, *see* Dârimî, al-
- Miṣr al-'Atîqah, 165
- mîthqâl*, 348
- ritlâq*, 190
- mî'cafaḥ*, 276
- mîchar*, 273
- msmâr*, 273, 276
- MKRB, 54
- Morb, 100, 143, 269 n. 2
- Mocha, 49
- Mohammedan art, 259
- Mongol, 356, 378, 414, 486, 488, 677, 680, 691; onslaught, 484; hordes, 671; powers, 676
- Mongols, 482 n. 1, 486, 702
- Mongolian: 210, 697; leader, 656
- Mongoloid peoples, 209
- Mongoloid Turks, 204
- Mongols, 297, 358, 448, 475, 482-3, 487-9, 656, 664, 672, 675, 677, 678, 679, 683, 697
- Monophysite: communion, 61; bishop, 79, 315; church, 107, 153, communities, 143
- Monophysite Christianity, 61, 78
- Monophysite Syrian church, 79
- Monophysites, 106, 165
- Monophysitism, 79
- Monotheite, 153
- Mons Pelegrinus, 641
- Mons Regalis, 641 n. 2
- Mont Royal, 641 n. 2
- Montet, 70
- Montpellier, 577, 589
- Montréal, 641 n. 2
- Moorish: 260, 333; problem, 556; arch, 597; dancers, 599
- Moors: Andalusian, 551; 516, 544, 555 n. 5, 556, 598
- Mopuestia, *see* Maṣṣîṣah, al-
- Morea, 725
- Moriah hill, 264
- Moriscos, 555
- Moroccan: 127, 565; mercenaries, 532; corsairs, 556
- Moroccan Atlas, 546
- Moroccan Berber dynasties, 537
- Moroccan Murâbits, 637
- Morocco, city, *see* Marrâkush
- Morocco: 6, 127, 316, 344, 757; paper of, 347, 437, 440 n. 8, 450, 502, 513, 521, 527, 540, 541, 544, 545, 546, 548, 549, 564, 618, 711; Sharîf of, 617 n. 1; conquest of, 718
- Moros, 555 n. 5
- Moscow, 701
- Moses: 28, 40, 125, 443, 584; valley of, 67
- Moslem: 3, 4, 43, 94, 120, 125 n. 1, 126 *seq.*, 209, 212 *seq.*, 264, 265 *seq.*, 326, 337 *seq.*, 361, 367, 392, 401, 406 *seq.*, 510 *seq.*, 672, 678, 690, 695, 705, 713; literature, 20, 50, 463; conquests, 22, 143, 359, 388; invasion, 22, 57, 498; supremacy, 57; army, 84, 170, 174, 204; poets, 92; system of taxation, 97, calendar, 102; community, 106, 170, 172, 182, 248, 259, 480; world, 114, 130, 133, 138, 179, 286, 308, 583, 671, 745; era, 116, 145, 176, emigrants, 121; theologians, 128, 174; theology, 128, 368; lands, 129, 133, 334, 338, 363, 386, 408, 460, 591, 612; generals, 141; military enterprises, 148, fleet, 167, 604, 640; state, 167, 470, 581, 620, religion, 169, 337; law, 170, 326, 398; governors, 170, 453; troops, 171; converts, 174; empire, 175, 189; tradition, 175, 248 4; caliph, 186, 196; society, 195, 419, dynasties, 196, 465, 568; conquest, 206, 463; architects, 256; art, 259, 271, 423; architecture, 260, 597, 681, 691, 697; minarets, 262, legists, 274; singers, 276; merchants, 305; astronomers, 315, 571; mysticism, 316, 433; traders, 343, 344, 384; civilization, 362, 404, 429; communities, 326, 399, 716, hospitals, 365; works, 378; moral philosophies, 401; religious painting, 420; handlooms, 422; gilder, 424; philosophies, 428; intellectual life, 431; thinkers, 432, 580; asceticism, 434; guilds, 445; sects, 449, pirates, 451; fall, 509; geographers, 569, physicians, 576, 685; domination in Spain, 578; medical tradition, 579; biographers, 581; religious life, 586; metal-workers, 591; pottery, 591; style, 595, musicians,

- 300, conquest of Sicily, 602, war c. 604; menace to Italy, 605; population of Sicily, 606; craftsmen in Sicily, 613, fashions, 613; culture in Southern Italy, 613, culture in Sicily, 614; historians, 618, knights, 664; heraldry, 664, ships, 607
- Moslem, non-, 320, 326, 341, 400, 716
- Moslem Aristotelianism, 584, 585
- Moslem Asia, 635
- Moslem Asia Minor, 636
- Moslem Arabian, genealogical relationship of, 244
- Moslem Arabian caliphate, 175
- Moslem Arabians, 174, 273
- Moslem Arabs, 256, 716
- Moslem Orient, 333
- Moslem Persia, 703
- Moslem Sicily, 606
- Moslem Spain, 503, 506, 523, 525, 529, 540, 542, 549, 550, 557, 562, 581, 602, 611, 667, 712
- Moslem Syria, 644, 646
- Moslems 114, 116, 118 *seq.*, 209, 212, 219 *seq.*, 246, 259 n. 3, 261 *seq.*, 347, 354, 355 *seq.*, 402, 422 *seq.*, 484, 488, 494 *seq.*, 643, 644, 650 *seq.*; in Asia, 186, in Africa, 186; argument of Christians with, 246, nominal, 247; as merchants, 343; in China, 344; crypto-, 556
- Moslems, non-, 118, 138, 225, 232, 283, 320, 499, 621, 696
- Mosque of 'Amr, 262, 413, 417
- Mosque of Barqūq, 697
- Mosque of Cordova, 508, 594
- Mosque of al Ghawri, 697
- Mosque of al-Hākim, 630
- Mosque of al-Hasan, 681
- Mosque of Makkah, 264
- Mosque of al-Nāṣir, 665, 692
- Mosque of Qā'it-bāy, 692, 697
- Mosque of al-Qayrawān, 452
- Mosque of 'Umar, 220, 264
- Mosul, 330, 737. *See also* Mawṣil, al-Mt. Babastro, 519, 520
- Mt. Etna, 604
- Mt. Hermon, 215
- Mt. Hira', 133
- Mt. Lebanon 14; iron of, 348; Christian majority of, 360
- Mt. Qāsiyūn, 375, 436
- Mt. Shammar, 15, 17
- Me Vesuvius, 604
- Mozarab revolutions, 517
- Mozarabs, 515, 543, 544, 559, 597
- Mshatta, 269 n. 5. *See also* Mushatta, al-mu'aḍḍib, 253, 409
- Mu'adh ibn-Jabal, 397
- Mu'ālayah al Duqrāṭiyah, *al.*, 578
- Mu'allaqāt, *al.*, 81, 83, 93-4, 252
- mu'allim, 409
- mu'allim al thām, *al.*, 367 n. 3, 371
- mu'awiyah, 396
- Mu'āwiyah, son of Hishām, 222
- Mu'āwiyah II, 192, 193, 245, 281
- Mu'āwiyah ibn abī Sufyān 148, 153, 154, 161, 167, 168, 177, 180, 182, 183, 189-98, 200, 205, 206, 212, 213, 215 *seq.*, 244, 247, 253, 255 *seq.*, 354, 394; governor of Syria, 180; tomb of, 198 n. 4; death of, 202; wife of, 234; postal service under, 322
- Mu'ayyad, *al.*, Umayyad of Cordova, *see* Hishām II
- Mu'ayyad Ahmad, *al.*, Mamlūk, 694 n. 3
- Mu'ayyad, *al.*, Shiykh, Mamlūk, 677, 694, 695, 696
- muḍāh, 400
- muḍāra, 545 n. 1
- Muḍar, tribe, 280, 502 n. 1
- Muḍar ibn Ma'add, 273
- Muḍari, 281
- Muḍarite, 281, 328
- Muḍarite, 502, 503, 504
- muḍarru, 410
- muḍaww'arāh, *al.*, 292
- Mudajars 551, 556, pottery of, 592; workmen, 593, 595, 597
- mudhakkib, 424
- Mudhakkib ila 'Itri Hay'at al-Afāk, *al.*, 375-6
- Mudhakkib ila Sind'at al-Mustaq, *al.*, 372 n. 1
- Mufadhal al-Dabbi, *al.*, 94
- Mufa'aliyāt, *al.*, 94
- Mughirah ibn Shu'bah, *al.*, 196, 197
- Mughith al-Rūmi, 494
- Mughiri fi al-Adamiyah, *al.*, 575
- mughīrīyah, 358
- muhājirūn, 116, 140
- Muhallab, *al.*, 90, 93
- Muhallab ibn abī-Ṣufrah, *al.*, 208
- Muhammad 3, 20, 24, 86, 89, 99, 100, 103, 105, 111-22, 124, 127-34 *seq.*, 215, 233, 240, 248, 256, 258 *seq.*, 337, 338, 352 *seq.*, 401, 408 *seq.*; poet laureate of, 81; death of, 123, 178; secretary of, 123; adopted son of, 147; successors of, 177; cousin of, 179
- Prophet of Islam, 182; succession to,

- 185; followers of 186, religion of, 204; worshipped as God, 643 *See also* Prophet, the
- Muhammad, conqueror of India, 281
- Muhammad, father of 'Abd-al-Rahmān III, 520
- Muhammad, son of abu-Bakr, 177
- Muhammad, son of Marwān I, 279
- Muhammad I, Ottoman, 702, 709 n. 1
- Muhammad II, Ottoman, 709, 712 n. 3
- Muhammad III, Ottoman, 712 n. 3, 713 n. 1
- Muhammad IV, Ottoman, 713 n. 1
- Muhammad V, Ottoman, 713 n. 1
- Muhammad VI, Ottoman, 713 n. 1
- Muhammad I, Umayyad of Cordova 514 n. 1, 516, 517, 518, 519, 521 n. 2, 563
- Muhammad II, Umayyad, 534
- Muhammad III, Umayyad, 534 n. 5, 535, 560
- Muhammad V, Nasrid, 567, 595
- Muhammad VI, Ottoman, 184
- Muhammad VIII, Nasrid, 553, 679
- Muhammad XI, Nasrid, 553-5
- Muhammad XII, Nasrid, 553-4
- Muhammad abu-'Abdullāh, Nasrid, *see* Muhammad XI
- Muhammad ibn-'Abdullāh, *see* Nafs al-Zakiyah, al-
- Muhammad al-Bāqir, 442
- Muhammad 'Alī, 286 n. 1, 722 *seq.*, 725, 733, 741, 745, successor of, 724, family of, 726
- Muhammad al-Jawād, 441, 442
- Muhammad al-Munfar, 441, 442
- Muhammad al-Tamm, 443
- Muhammad ibn-abi-'Āmir, *see* 'Āmir, *ibn-abi-*
- Muhammad ibn-al-Muzaffar, Mamlūk, 673
- Muhammad Rashād, Ottoman, 138
- Muhammad ibn-Sulaymān, 304
- Muhammad ibn-Tūmart, *see* Tūmart, *ibn-*
- Muhammad ibn-Yūsuf ibn-Naṣr, *see* Naṣr, *ibn-*
- Muhammadanism, 145
- Muhammadans in Chinese records, 344
- muḥaqqaq*, 424
- Muḥarrim: 94, 102, 133, 183; tenth day of, 190; tenth of, 191
- Muḥibbi, al-, 744
- muḥrim*, 133, 134
- Muḥriz, *ibn-*, 275
- Muḥtadī, al-, 'Abbāsīd: 322, 337, mother of, 332; 466
- muḥtadī*, 322, 527, 627
- mu'id*, 410
- Mu'izz, al-, Fāṭmīd, 561, 619, 623, 625, 627
- Mu'izz al-Dawlah, Buwayhid, 417, 470-71
- Mu'izzīyah, al-, 417
- Muḥibid, *ibn-*, 123
- Mu'jam al-Buidān*, 384, 386-7
- Mu'jam al-Udabī'*, 386
- Muḥarrobāt*, 686
- muḥawir*, 27
- muṭahids*, 400, 441
- muḥarrab*, 38, 52, 54
- Muḥha, 49, 56
- muḥannathūn*, 274
- Muḥhāriq, 425
- Muḥtārāh, al-, 468
- Muḥtāyar Ta'rīkh al-Bashar*, 688
- Mukrān, 157, 210, 330
- Muktafī, al-, 'Abbāsīd: 321, 346, 355, 417, 470 n. 2, 473, mother of, 332
- Muṭaththamūn*, al-, 541
- Mulawwah, *ibn al*-, Qays, *see* Majnūn Laylā
- Muḥam, *ibn-*, 'Abd-al-Rahmān, 182
- muḥ*, 184, 197, 288
- Müller, 54
- Multān, 210, 464
- multaq al-Abḥur*, 714
- Mulūk wa-Aḥbār al-Mādīn*, al-, 244
- Mulūk al-Jawād'if*, 537
- Munabbih, *ibn*-, Wahb, 50, 244
- Mundhir, al-, Umayyad of Cordova, 514 n. 1, 517, 519
- Mundhir, al-, I, Lakhmīd, 82-3
- Mundhir, al-, III, Lakhmīd, 79, 83, 85, 90
- Mundhir, al-, IV, Lakhmīd, 84
- Mundhir al-Bayṣār, *ibn al-*, 685
- Mundhir *ibn-al-Hārith*, al-, Ghassānīd, 79-80, 256
- Mundhir *ibn-Sa'id*, *see* Sa'id, *ibn-*
- Mu'nis al-Muzaffar, 469-70
- Munqidh, *banu-*, 633
- Murīḥkad fi 'Ilāḥ al-'Ayn*, al-, 629
- Muntasir, al-, 'Abbāsīd: 328, 426, 466, mother of, 332
- muntaṣar*, 441
- Muntazar, al-, *see* Muhammad
- Munyat al-Ruṣāfah, 508
- Muqaddimah*, al-, 254, 404, 568
- Muqaddas, al-, *see* Maqdis, al-
- Muqaffa', *ibn-al-*, 308, 359, 389, 390, 401

- Muqanna', al-, 86
muqannas, 630
muqāfi'ya, 746, 756
 Muqattam, al-, 398, 621, 628, 630
 Muqawqis, al-, 161
 Muqlah, ibn-, 'Abbāsīd vizir, 123, 424, 468, 629
Muqun' fi al-Hisāb, al-, 379
Muqtahis fi Ta'rikh Rijāl al-Andalus, al-, 565
 Muqtadir, al-, 'Abbāsīd, 476-7, 479 n. 3
 Muqtadir, al-, 'Abbāsīd- 302, 319, 329, 338, 341, 342, 344, 348, 364, 384, 417, 419, 468 9, 470, 473, 605; mother of, 332
 Muqtafi, al-, 'Abbāsīd, 479 n. 3, 480
 Murābiṭ power, 537, 543; empire, 541, 548; sovereigns, 542; dinar, 542; dynasty in Spain, 545 6
 Murābiṭs, 537, 540, 541-3, 548, 558
 Murād I, 709 n. 1
 Murād II, 709 n. 1
 Murād III, 712 n. 3, 713 n. 1
 Murād IV, 713 n. 1
 Murād V, 713 n. 1
 Murcia, 281, 518, 566, 585
murīd, 433
Murqū'ite sect, 247, 393
 Mursiyah, see Murcia
 Murtaḍa, al-, 'Abbāsīd, see Mu'tazz, ibn-al-
murtaṣiḡah, 327
murū'ah, 25, 95, 253, 335
Murūj al-Dhahab, 391
 Mūsa (claimant), 709 n. 1
 Mūsa al-Ash'ari, abu-, see Ash'ari, al-
 Mūsa al-Hādī, see Hādī, al-
 Mūsa al-Kūzīm, 441-2, 703
 Mūsa ibn-Nuṣayr, 207, 213-15, 235, 493, 496 8, 499
 Mūsa ibn-Shākir, some of, 312, 313, 375, 376
 Muṣ'ab ibn-al-Zubayr, 192
 Muṣāfir, ibn-, see Qaysar
 Musajjah, ibn-, see Musjah, ibn-
musawwirān, 271
 Musaylimah, 141
 Muscat, 18, 739. See also Masqat
 Museo Cristiano, 609
 Muses, the, 250, 276, 407
 Mushatta, al-, 269
 Musti, Alois, 7, 22, 269
muṣṭafī, 311 n. 1, 427
Mūsūḡi al-Kabīr, al-, 372, 427, 428
 Muslim, ibn-, see Qutaybah
 Muslim ibn-al-Ḥajjāj, 395, 396
 Muslim al-Khurāsāni, abu-, 284, 290-91, 323 n. 5, 340
 Muslim ibn-Uqbah, 191-2, 193
musnad, al-, 52
Musnad, 236 n. 1, 399
 Musrīn, 52, 54
 Mustadīf, al-, 'Abbāsīd, mother of, 332; 479 n. 3, 480 481, 646
 Muṣṭafa I, 713 n. 1
 Muṣṭafa II, 713 n. 1
 Muṣṭafa III, 713 n. 1
 Muṣṭafa IV, 713 n. 1
mustahabb, 400
 Musta'in, al-, 'Abbāsīd: 328, 466 7, 677; mother of, 332, 345
 Musta'in, al-, Mamlūk, 694 n. 3
 Musta'in, al-, Naṣrīd, 553
 Mustakfi, al-, 'Abbāsīd, 469 70, 471, 473
 Mustakfi, al-, Umayyad of Cordova, see Muhammad III
 Musta'iz, al-, Fāṭimid, 623
 Mustanjid, al-, 'Abbāsīd, 341, 479 n. 3
 Mustanṣir, al-, 'Abbāsīd, 411, 483, 480 n. 1
 Mustansir, al-, 'Abbāsīd caliph of Egypt, 489, 676-7
 Mustansir, al-, Fāṭimid, 474, 481 n. 2, 622, 622, 625, 625 626, 629
 Mustansir, al-, Umayyad in Spain, 530
 Mustanṣiriyyah, al-, 411
musta'ribah, 32
 Mustarshid, al-, 'Abbāsīd, 479 n. 3
 Musta'sim, al-, 'Abbāsīd, 341, 345, 486, 671
mustatir, 441
 Mustazhir, al-, 'Abbāsīd, 479 n. 3, 480
 Mustazhir, al-, see 'Abd-al-Rahmān V
 Mu'tadd, al-, Umayyad of Cordova, see Hishām III
 Mu'tadīd, al-, 'Abbāsīd, 538, 560
 Mu'tadīd, al-, 'Abbāsīd, 297, 314, 319, 355, 356, 369, 417, 454, 468, 470 n. 2, 473, 538 560
mu'tah, 449
 Mu'tah, 143, 147
mutakallim, 370, 431
 Mutamassik, al-, see Muhammad VIII
 Mu'tamid, al-, 'Abbāsīd, 538 41, 559, 560, 598, 607
 Mu'tamid, al-, 'Abbāsīd, 323, 369, 426, 453, 462, 466, 468
 Mutanabbī', al-, 412, 456, 458, 459, 472
mutaṣarrif, 736
 Mu'tasim, al-, 'Abbāsīd, 297, 300, 301 seq., 323, 328, 333 seq., 417, 420, 466
mutatawwi'ah, 327

- Mutawakkil, al-, 'Abbāsīd, 232, 297,
 313, 314, 317, 325, 327, 329 *seq.*, 417,
 420, 426, 430, 440, 466-7, 621, 680
 Mutawakkil, al-, 'Abbāsīd caliph in
 Egypt, 489, 677, 703, 705
 Mu'tazilah, al-, 245, 429
 Mu'tazilite, 310, 373, 382, 399, 430
 Mu'tazilites, 242, 245, 391, 430
 Mu'tazz, al-, 'Abbāsīd, 348, 426, 466-7
 Mu'tazz, ibn-al-, 'Abbāsīd, 337, 468
 Muthanna ibn-Hārithah, al-, 148, 155
 Muṣṭafī, al-, 'Abbāsīd, 358, 471, 473
 Muttaqī, al-, 'Abbāsīd, 355, 469-70, 473
 Muwaffaq, al-, 468
 Muwahhid: governor, 595; period, 599
 Muwahhids, 545, 546-9, 558, 565, 577,
 578, 581, 584
 Muwahhidūn, 740. *See also* Wahhābis
Muwallads, 511, 517
Muwalladūn, 510
 Muwaqqar, 269
muwawshahūh, 561, 562, 578
Muwawfa', al-, 398, 514
 Mura, 49. *See also* Mukha
 Muza'far, al-, 'Abd-al-Malik, 534
 Muza'far Ahmad, al-, Mamlūk, 694 n. 3
 Muza'far Hājji, al-, Mamlūk, 673
 Muzayqivā', 65, 78
 Muzahifah, al-, 133
Muzhir, al-, 557, 688

 Nabaitaj, 67
 Nabataean: kingdom, 43, 44; 67-74,
 civilization, 76; deities, 99; inscrip-
 tions, 99; script, 357; agriculture, 358;
 peasants, 444
 Nabataeans, 11, 19, 32, 39, 43, 44, 46,
 54, 67, 74, 84, 87
 Nabati, al-, Ḥassān, 223
nabīdāh, 535
nabī, 153
nabīdāh, 19, 337
 Nābighah al-Dhubyūni, al-, 81, 84
 Nabonidus, 39
 Nabopolassar, 37
 Nābulus, 640
 Nābulusī, al-, 744
nadhīr, 113
 Nadīm, al-, 306, 354, 356, 414
 Naḍir, banu-, 204, 117
 Naḍr ibn-al-Hārith ibn-Kaladah, al-,
 273.
naḥḥāṣūn, 327
 Nāfi', ibn-, *see* 'Uqbah
 Nāfi' ibn-al-Azraq, 208
naḥlah, 131

naḥir, al-, 601
 Nāḥis, ibn-al-, 685
naḥs, 443
 Nāḥs al-Zakīyah, al-, 290, 291
naḥṣānī, 686
naḥḥam, 428
Naḥḥam, al-, 427
 Naḥḥālah (al-Naḥḥilah), ibn-, Ismā'īl,
 537
 Nāḥr 'Isa, 349
 Nāḥr Kūthā, 349
 Nāḥr al-Malik, 349
 Nāḥr Ṣarḡar, 349
 Nāḥr al-Ṣilah, 349
 Nāḥr Yazīd, 231
 Nāḥrawān, 182
na'ib, 225, 326
na'ib al-sallānah, 674
 Nā'ilah, 180, 195
 Najaf, al-, 182, 183, 440, 737, 752
 Najāshī, 62, 271
 Najd, 7, 12, 15, 17, 18, 20, 30, 87, 102,
 144, 224, 251, 622, 739
 Najdis, 30, 32
 Najrān: 46, 51, 52, 61, 84, 98, 107;
 Christians of, 61, 62, 169
 Nakhlah, 93, 97, 98, 99
 Namirah, al-, 70, 88
namir, 20
 Naples, 604, 605
 Napoleon, 142, 161, 675, 721-2, 745-749
 Napoleon III, 7
 Naqab al-Hajar, 51
 Nāqid, ibn al-, alu-al-'aḍā'īl, 686
nāqs, 226
naqqārah, 664 n. 2
nāqūs, 259 n. 2
 Naqqūs, 163
 Narām-Sin, 36
narānj, 351 n. 2
 Narbonne, 499, 501, 589
nard, 329
 Nasa, 379 n. 2
nasab, 28
 Nasafī, al-, 185
 Nasā'ī, al-, 395
 Nasawī, al-, Ahmad, 379
nasīb, 250
Nasībūn: 174, 290, 460; metropolitan of,
 355
nasīkh and *monīkh*, 99
 Nāsīr, al-, 'Abbāsīd, 318, 328, 479,
 481-3, 486 n. 1
 Nāsīr, al-, Umayyad in Spain, *see* Abd-
 al-Rahmān III
 Nāsīr, ibn-'Abbās, 623

- Nāṣir Faraj, al-, Mamlūk, 567, 677, 688, 694 n. 3, 695, 696, 701
 Nāṣir-i-Khusraw, 478, 625, 626, 631
 Nāṣir Muhammad, al-, Muwahhid, 549
 Nāṣir-al-Dīn al-Ṭūsī, 378, 683
 Nāṣir ibn-Qalāwūn, al-, Mamlūk, 673, 679-82, 685, 688, 691, 697
 Nāṣiriyyah, al-, 681
naṣīḥ, 70, 660
 Naṣoreans of St. John, 357
 Naṣr, 101 [514, 511]
 Naṣr, epithet of 'Abd-al-Rahmān II
 Naṣr ibn-Aḥmad, 462
 Naṣr ibn-Hārūn, 355 n. 3, 472
 Naṣr, ibn-, Muḥammad ibn-Yūsuf 549-50, 596, 597
 Naṣr ibn-Sayyūr, 210
 Naṣrid, Granadan: monument, 529; dynasty, 549-55, sultan, 567; palace, 595
 Naṣrid, Lakhmid, dynasty, 82
 Naṣrids, Granadan, 549, 550
naṣr, 185
 Nasser, *see* 'Abd-al-Nāṣir
Nothan der Weisse, 652 n. 7
 National Library of Cairo, 681, 692
nāṭiq, 443
nāṭiq, 107 n. 2, 262
Natural History, 47
na'arāh, 667
 Navarino, 725, 734
 Navarre, 521, 523, 524, 527, 534, 539, 549
 Nawāḥī, al-, 337
nawāḥāt, 307 n. 3
 Nawfal, ibn-, *see* Waraqah
nāḥ, 273
 Naysābūr: 210, 330, 376, 377, 395, 403, 412, 461, 474, 477 n. 4; highway through, 323; turquoise of, 348
 Nazarenes, 357 n. 7
 Nazareth, 487, 656, 729
naṣīr, 573
 Nazrām, al-, 430
 Near East, 12, 74, 143, 226, 235, 307, 659, 736, 749
 Near Eastern, 749
 Nearchus, 49
 Nebuchadnezzar, 357 n. 4, 737
 Negmas, 46
 Negus, 62, 114, 121, 271
 Nehemiah, 41
 Neo-Babylonians, 39, 379
 Neo-Jama'ilites, 446
 Neo-Muslims, 219, 232, 241, 289, 484, 510, 512
 Neo-Platonists: 306, 315, 368, 370; sources, 401; philosophy of ibn-
- Maymūn, 585; school of ibn-Ma-sarraḥ, 386
 Neo-Platonism, 316, 433, 439, 443, 580, 584
 Neo-Platonists, 311
 Neo-Pythagorean: mathematics, 370; sources, 401
 Nestorian: 81, 84, 260, 309, 314, 420; influences, 106; church, 107; congregations, 143; painters, 422; physician, 427; influence, 474 n. 2
 Nestorian Christian, 310, 312, 656
 Nestorians, 106, 355-6, 364, 420, 424
 New Testament: Arabic, 127; 396
 New World, 12, 335, 728
 New York, 164
 Nezib, *see* Nizib
 Nicæa, 475, 657
 Nicephorus I, 300
 Nicephorus Phocas, 329, 459-60
 Nicholas, Byzantine monk, 577
Nicomachean Ethics, 401
 Nicomachus, 427
 Niebulur, Carsten, 6, 51
 Nigeria, 134, 741
 Nihāwand, 157
Nihdyat al-Arab, 425, 689
 Nikiu, 163, 166
 Nile River: 4, 10, 14, 32, 58, 165, 215, 453, 489, 624, 626, 652, 654, 672, 681, 683, 696, 704; valley, 159, 160, 166, 627, 705, 722, 736, 745; overflow of, 628; cataract of, 713
 Nile-Red Sea canal, 59
 Nilometer, 375, 417, 453
 Nineveh, 38, 39, 157, 293
 Niqfūr, 300 n. 2
 Niṣīyah, 475. *See also* Nicæa
nīr, 107 n. 2
 Nīrūn, al-, 210
 Nirvana, 435
 Nīshāpūr, 210. *See also* Naysābūr
 Nisibis, *see* Naṣībīn
 Niẓām-al-Mulk, 410, 447, 477-8, 660
 Nizāmīyah, 410-11, 412, 431, 432, 478, 530, 659
 Nizārī, 32
 Nizārītes, 280
 Nizāb, 734
 Noah, 9, 125, 443
 Nordic, 526
 Norman: king of Sicily, 322, 569; period in Sicily, 593; conquest of Sicily, 606, 607; patron of al-Idrīsī, 609; kings of Sicily, 613; 643; castles, 661
 Norman England, 590

- Normandy, 665, 667
 Normans: of France, 521 n. 2; of Sicily, 606, 607, 622; 636
 North Africa: 143, 159, 160, 170 n. 1, 193, 194, 206, 259, 260, 262, 265, 289, 291, 451, 460, 469, 473, 493, 503, 505, 550, 561, 568, 574, 575, 602, 605, 617, 619, 662, 672, 710, 717, 752; conquest of, 388
 North African: coast, 214, 233; type of minaret, 613; block, 738
 North Africans, 214, 360
 North Arabia: 15, 38, 39, 42, 43, 55, 61, 65, 93, 101, 107, 134; population of, 87
 North Arabian: tribes, 27, 28, 280; tribal deity, 40; states, 67; people, 88
 North Arabians, 30, 32, 43, 76, 85, 88, 280, 328, 502, 606
 North Arabic: language, 52, 105; tongue, 70; script, 82
 North Lebanon, 747
 North-Eastern Africa, 360
 Northern Africa, 22, 316, 359, 398
 Northern Arabs, 273
 Northmen (Norsemen), 521 n. 2
 Nūḥah, al-, 168
 Nūḥah, al-, 724. *See also* Sudan
 Nuhātah, ibn-, 458
 Nubia: 34, 261, 363, 646, 675; Christian kingdom of, 168
 Nubian: 356, 435; kingdom, 360
 Nufūd, al-, 15, 20, 23, 37, 40
 Nūḥ, 125. *See also* Noah
 Nūḥ II, Sāmānid, 462
Nujūm al-Zihrah, al-, 688
 Nu'mān, al-, I, Lakhmid, 82
 Nu'mān, al-, III, Lakhmid, 84
 Nu'mān ibn-al-Mundhīr, al-, Ghassānid, 80
 Numayr, ibn-, *see* Ḥuṣayn ibn-Numayr, al-
 Numidia, 525, 710
 Numidians, 509
 Nūn, bānu-dhu-al-, 518, 537, 566
 Nūn al-Miṣri, dhu-al-, 435
 Nūr-al-Dīn ibn-Zangī, 480, 643, 645 6, 652, 659
 Nūr-al-Dīn 'Alī, Mamlūk, 673
Nūr al-Uyūn, 686
 Nūri hospital, 659, 661, 678
 Nūrid: models of architecture, 691; age, 701
 Nūriḥ, 659-60
 Nūriyah, al-, 660
 Nuṣayr, ibn-, *see* Mūsā
 Nuṣayr, ibn-, Muḥammad, 418
 Nuṣayris, 249, 448-9
 Nuṣayriyah, al-, 633
 Nuwās, abu-, 303, 337, 341, 406, 438
 Nuwās, dhu-, 61, 62, 107
 Nuwayrī, al-, Aḥmad, 334, 689
Nuzhat al-Murshīd, 609
 'Obīdath, 68
 Obodas III, *see* 'Obīdath
 Occident, 650, 667
 Occidental, 309, 392, 551, 648
 Odaynath, 75
 Odenathus, 75
 Olysses, the, 93
 Oghuz, 473
 Oḥsson, d', 186
 Olban, 494 n. 1
 Old Cairo, 165, 260, 264 n. 5
 Old Damascus, 150
 Old English, 43
 Old French, 564
 Old Man of the Mountain, the, 339, 646
 Old Testament 9, 10, 26, 32, 39, 40, 42, 43, 113, 128, 138, 145, 161 n. 5, 235, 313; characters, 125; days, 134
 Omaniṭae, 44
 On, Ōn, *see* Heliopolis
 Ophīr, 41
 Oppas, 494, 499
Optica, 612
Optics, 370
 Order of Preachers, 588
 Ordoño II, of Leon, 523
 Ordoño the Wicked, 530
Organon, 315 [676, 690
 Orient, 75, 231, 293, 302, 659, 663, 667,
 Oriental: romance, 304; 309, 310, 420,
 folk-tales, 404; studies, 588, 663, 743;
 silk, 592; workmen, 593; music, 598;
 craftsmen, 613; fabrics, 613; artisans,
 614; houses, 644; legend, 648; tales,
 663; products, 668
 Oriental Christians, 128
 Oriental Greek Church, 246
 Orontes River, 448, 638
 Orthodox dynasty, 288
 Osler, Dr., 368
 Osmanī, 716
 Ostia, 604
 Otto the Great, 590
 Ottoman: caliphate, 139, 317, 463;
 sultans, 186 n. 2; period, 233; 331, 398,
 399, 654, 677, 693; conquest, 656, 703;
 army crushed by Timūr, 701; pro-
 blems, 702; victory, 704; capital, 705;
 age, 749

- Ottoman Turkey, 710
 Ottoman Turks, 184, 199, 475, 478 9,
 489, 671, 702, 745
 Ottomans, 320, 697, 715
 Ovid, 250
 Oxford, 501, 526, 577, 612
 Oxus River, 157, 175, 194, 209, 210
 n. 3, 330, 379 n. 2, 463, 476
 Ozēnē, *see* Ujjayīnī
- Pahlawi, 155 n. 2, 217, 246, 308, 309 n. 2,
 373 389
 Pakistan, 136, 212
 Palace of Eternity, 416
 Palatine Chapel, 613
 Palermo, 387, 603 7, 609, 612, 613
 Palestine 6, 9, 11, 22, 40, 43, 61, 104, 148,
 150, 154, 160, 169, 220, 233, 281, 284,
 285, 316, 330, 357, 398, 400, 412, 456,
 460, 502, 505, 506, 621, 635, 639, 645-6,
 656, 661, 670, 674, 747, 749, taxes of,
 321 n. 1, population of, 728, dictators
 in, 731
 Palestinians' modern, 114 n. 4; 669
 Pilgrimage, 7
 Palm Sunday, 342
 Palmer, translation of Koran, 126 n. 1
 Palmyra, 29, 59, 60, 74 8, 80, 84, 97,
 227, 256, 375, 741
 Palmyrena, 38, 42, 78, 195
 Palmyrene chief, 75; civilization, 76,
 language, 78, script, 357
 Palmyrenes, 32, 75 6, 84, 87, 88
 Pampeluna, 523
 Pan-Arab, 755
 Pan-Islam, 753
Panchatantra, 308
 Panjāb, 32, 212, 224, 464
 Paradise, 103, 106, 113, 126, 144, 155,
 293, 318, 352, 452
 Paris, 448, 501, 526, 600, 724, 754
 Pārs, 157
Pārsā, 157 n. 2
 Parsis, 359
 Parthenon, 21
 Parthia, 44, 72, 74
 Parthian: empire, 58; conquest, 74;
 state, 75; elements, 76
 Parthians, 75
 Pascal, 432
 Paterna, 528
 Paul, 43, 68, 150
 Paul of Aegina, 311
 Pauperes Communitones Christi, 644 n. 3
 Pax Islamica, 121
 Payne, John, 405
- Peace Conference, 751
 Peking, 487 n. 4
 Pelayo, 551
 Pella, 150. *See also* Fiṣṭal
 Pelusium, 161
 Pentapolis, 168
 Pentateuch, 125
 Pepin of Herstal, 500
 Perfectus, 516
 Pergamum, 212
Perrylur, 49, 50, 55, 56, 58
 Persepolis, 157, 385
 Persia 14, 40, 43, 60, 62, 66, 84, 85, 114,
 142, 143, 145, 157, 174, 190, 197, 206
seq., 241, 249, 254 *seq.*, 308 9, 318, 328,
 340, 344, 345, 346 *seq.*, 422, 423, 441,
 447, 448 *seq.*, 482, 487, 578, 633, 647,
 656, 667, 676, 678, 690, 691, 699, 703,
 728, Zoroastrian, 66, 106; art of, 106;
 books of, 126, conquest of, 158,
 heathen, 204; postal relays of, 323;
 Mongol Kingdom of, 488; Il-Khānid
 rule in, 488
 Persian records, 21; empire, 39, 61, 142;
 sovereign, 66; satrapy, 66, borderland,
 80, priests, 83; kings, 84; governors,
 84; provinces, 86; cultural influences,
 106, ideas, 106; border, 106, 148,
 centres, 107; 126, 224, 233, 237, 238,
 240, 244, 250, 252, 269 *seq.*, 308 9,
 311, 312, 315, 317, 327, 328, 330, 332
seq., 376, 403, 410, 414, 435 *seq.*, 514,
 586, 689, civilization, 146; capital,
 156; highlands, 157, 446, invasion of
 Egypt, 161; domains, 170, rule, 171;
 system, 172; romances, 251; medicine,
 254; influence on Sīf'ah, 248; craftsmen,
 265, postal system, 323; maritime
 communications, 343; medical
 authorities, 365; calendar, 377, 477;
 bards, 406, architecture, 419, dualism,
 430, poets, 436 7, literature, 463;
 grammar, 561; Sufi circles, 387;
 carpets, 592, sources of music, 599,
 culture in Egypt, 625, administration
 in Egypt, 627, wars, 635; scholars,
 683, language, 715
 Persian Arabia, 81, 106
 Persian Gulf, 7, 14, 17, 22, 37, 49, 157,
 208, 383, 445, 669, 711, 737, 739 41
 Persian 'Irāq, 330 n. 2, 481 [749
 Persian Moslems, 283, 444
 Persian, non-, 210 n. 3
 Persian, *pro.*, 66
 Persians, 136, 147, 148, 155, 157 n. 2,
 158, 174, 219, 228, 232, 240, 287, 359

- n. 3, 401, 402, 422, 463, 470, 488, 568, 715
Persis, 157 n. 2
Peshāwar, 464
Peter, apostle, 247, 443
Peter I, king of Aragon, 543
Peter the Cruel, 595
Peter the Venerable 126 n. 1, 588, 589
Petra: 7, 29, 44, 50, 55, 59, 60, 67-74, 97, 98, 181, 256; ruins of, 72; heir of, 75
Petric, 33
Pharaohs: 8, 33, 160; minister of, 125
Pharaonic: canal, 165; times, 174; 346; days, 453, 691
Pharaonic Egypt, 422
Pharos, the, 164, 262
Phemion, 61
Pherkad, 572
Phidias, 20
Philby, 7
Philip II, of Spain, 545, 556, 564
Philip III, of Spain, 556, 565
Philip the Arab, 29
Philip Augustus, 648
Philip of Tripoli, 663
Philippines, 555 n. 5
Philo, 372, 580
Philosophy, 271
Phoenicia, 307
Phoenician: 13; alphabet, 52; inscription, 70; coast, 71; glass, 346; towns, 423
Phoenician-Carthaginian colonies, 711
Phoenicians, 6, 9, 10, 11, 44, 49, 71, 175, 214
Phoenix, 167, 200
Physics, 313
Fickthall, translation of Koran, 127 n. 1
Pirate Coast, 739
Pirate states, 711
Piri Re'is, 710
Pisa, 379, 574, 613, 631, 636, 669
Pisan, 663
Pisans, 640, 653
Pison, 209 n. 4
Planiſphaerium, 589
Plato, 311, 313, 316, 370, 371, 401, 580
Plato of Tivoli, 571
Platonic philosophy, 580
Platonism, 316, 371
Pleindes, palace of, 417 [391
Pliny, 45, 47, 48, 55, 56, 59, 72, 132, 383
Pococke, Edward, 532
Poets, 315
Poetry, 271
Poitiers, 215, 500-501, 591
Politics, 371
Poor Knights of Christ, 644 n. 3
Porphyry, 315
Portugal, 518, 549, 562, 592, 599, 601
Portuguese: 728, 737; navigator, 696; ships, 697; influence, 739
Pripet, 384
Problemata, 427
Prophet, the: 18, 19, 32, 99, 104, 112-14, 117, 120, 139, 143, 177, 178, 179, 183, 215, 225, 233, 236, 238, 242, 243, 248 n. 1, 249, 254, 258, 259, 271 *seq.*, 394, 397, 398, 399, 401, 420, 433, 439, 471, 474, 475, 481, 501, 516, 521, 535, 586, 688, 689; migration of, 89; muezzin of, 106; cousin of, 108, 140; leadership of, 116; tribe of, 140; father-in-law of, 140; authority of, 141; death of, 142, 154, 155; mosque of, 165, 167, 179; family of, 172; amanuensis of, 176; illness of, 178; father of, 179; successor of, 180; mantle of, 186, 622; city of, 192; standard bearer of, 201; stories about, 244. *See also* Muḥammad
Prophetic: treasures, 186 n. 2; tradition, 338, 352, 364; 393, 396
Protestant: hymnals, 246; Revolt, 432; missionaries, 747
Protestant Church of Syria, 747
Provençal: poets, 562; singers, 600; influence over Italian poetry, 611; 643
Provence, 589
Proverbs, Book of, 43
Prussia, 479
Psalms, 747
Ptolemaic: sphere of influence, 68; library, 166; system, 415 n. 7, 571; days, 453, 691
Ptolemies, 32, 59
Ptolemy, geographer, 44, 48, 103, 104, 311, 314, 363, 373, 376, 384, 387, 571, 572, 581, 588, 589, 609, 612, 629, 683
Ptolemy II, 59
Punic: 214; civilization, 551
Punt, 34
Pyrenees, 206, 499, 500, 507, 521, 524, 589
Pythagoras, 427
Pythagorean: 372, 442; theory of music, 598
qabā'il, 361
qabilah, 26
Qābūs, abu-, *see* Nu mān, al-, III, Lakhmid
Qa'dah, dhu-al-, 94, 102
qador, 245 [430
Qadarite: school, 246; doctrine, 284; 393.

- Qadurites, 245
qaddāh, 443
qādi, 173, 225, 317, 326, 527
Qādi al-Fāḍil, al-, 652
qādi al-qudāh, 326, 527
Qādir, al-, 'Abbāsīd, 440, 464, 473, 618
Qādirite, 436
Qādīsha River, 641, 678
Qādisiyah, al- (near al-Ḥīrah), 155, 157
Qādisiyah, al- (near Sāmarrāh), 349
Qadīmūs, al-, 448, 657
qafar, 701
Qāhur, al-, 'Abbāsīd, 358, 469-70, 473
Qāhurah, al-, see *Cauro*
Qaḥṭān, 32, 280
Qahṭānī, 93
qā'id, 328
qā'im al-zamān, 441
Qā'im, al-, 'Abbāsīd, 473, 474-5, 479 n. 3, 481 n. 2, 622
Qā'im, al-, Fāṭimid, 619, 623
Qā'it-bāy, Mamlūk, 691, 694, 695, 702, 703
qalānis, 294
Qalāmūn, al-, 755
qalānsuwah, 334
Qal'at Ayyūb, see *Calatayud*
Qal'at al-Jabal, 652 n. 1
Qal'at ibn-Salīmāh, 567
Qal'at Farābulus, 641 n. 4
Qalāwūn, Mamlūk, 657-8, 672, 673, 675, 677-9, 682, 683, 686, 691
Qālī, al-, abu-'Alī, 531, 557
Qalis, al-, 62
Qalqashandī, al-, 627, 689
Qāmūr, al-, 742-3
qanāh, 351 n. 4
qandah, 351 n. 4
Qandahār, 292
Qānṣawh al-Ghawri, 691, 694, 697, 703-4
Qānṣawh, al-Zāhur, 694 n. 3
qānūn, 601
Qānūn, al-, 367, 427, 579
Qānūn al-Mas'ūdī, al- 377
Qarugoz, 691
Qaramūndī house, 711; *dey*, 712
Qarūqorum, 487 n. 4
qarūlīs, 415
Qarmat, see *Ḥamdān*
Qarmaṭian sect, 444-5
Qarmaṭians, 158, 249, 445, 449, 485, 619
Qarnāw, 55, 56
Qarnāyī, 734
Qarqar, 37
Qarṭājannah, 168. See also *Carthage*
Qaryatayn, al-, 227
qasabāh, 273, 276
qāshānī: 346; *tile*, 423
Qashmīr, see *Kashmīr*
Qasi, banu-, 518
qaṣīdāh, 90, 93
qaṣīdahs, 250, 252
Qāsim, al-, *Ḥammūdīd*, 536 n. 1
Qāsim, of *ul-Yaman*, 739
Qāsim al-'Irāqī, abu-al-, 381
Qūstān Amīn, 754
Qāsim Unūjūr, abu-al-, 457 n. 1
qatr, 107 n. 2
Qaṣr al-Ahlaq, al-, 680
Qaṣr al-'Abbāsī, al-, 411
Qaṣr al-Khuld, 293, 416
Qasri, al-, *Khālid ibn-'Abdullāh*, 223, 234
Qasṭal, 269
qata, al-, 20, 340
Qatabān, 42, 52, 55
Qatabānian inscriptions, 55
Qatabānians, 60
Qatabānites, 44
Qatā'ī, al-, 453
Qatar, 14, 17, 739, 740
Qaṭari ibn-al-Fujā'ah, 208
Qatr-al-Nada, 454-5
qawm, 26
qawwān, 562
qaynah, 426
Qayrawān, al-, 170 n. 1, 213, 224, 261, 291, 361, 451, 502 *seq.*, 566, 578, 602, 605, 618, 619
Qayrawān Mosque, 267
Qays, 192 n. 3, 280-81
Qays, ibn-, 250
Qayṣar, 271
Qayṣar ibn-Muṣāfir, 608
Qaysāriyah, see *Caesarea*
Qayst, party, 192 n. 3
Qaysites, 280-81, 284
Qazḥayyān, 747
Qazwīn, 395, 446
Qazwīnī, al-, 97, 382, 562
Qedar, 38, 42
Qedem, 43
qiblah, 118, 259, 262, 417
Qifṭī, al-, 313, 315, 368, 558, 566, 584, 687
Qihy Arslān, 476, 637
qindāī, 107 n. 2
Qinnasrīn, 79, 153, 154, 173, 286, 321 n. 1, 378 n. 3, 502, 505
Qipchāq, 676, 677, 701
qirintī, 668
Qisṣat al-Zir, 90
qisṣī, 107 n. 2
qitār, 427
qitārah, 601
qiydmah, al-, 130

- qiyās*, 237
qiyās, 397
 Qızıl bāsh, 449
Quadrifarium, 311
 Qubādh, 85
quddah, *al.*, 597 n. 2, 660, 678 n. 3
 Qubbah al-Khadrā', *al.*, 267, 293, 416
 Qubbat al-Shakrah, 220
 Qūbīlāy, 487 n. 4
 Qubrus, 167, 194
 Qudā'i, *al.*, ibn-Salāmah, 627
 Qudāmah, 320, 321, 385
 Qudayd, 99
 Queen of Sheba, 42
quffān, 334, 626
 Qūhriyān, 315 n. 2, 330
 Qūjūq, Mamlūk, 673
 Qulays, *al.*, *see* Qalīs, *al.*
 Qulbān Qarāqir, 149
 Qulzum, *al.*, 165
 Qūmis, 330
 Qunduhār, *al.*, *see* Qundahār
 Qūsiyah, 437, 476, 637, 733. *See also*
 Koniēh
 Qur'ān, 127. *See also* Koran
 Qurāqir, 149
 Quraysh, 32, 84, 89, 99, 100, 101, 104,
 111, 113, 116, 118, 128, 133, 184 n. 2,
 189, 247, 283, 398, 399, 507, 560,
 pagrn, 106, branch of, 113, aristoc-
 racy of, 140
 Qurnyshite, 112, 160, 250, 425, 177
 Qurnyzah, banu-, 104, 117
 Qurshub, ibn-, Ahmad, 605
qurrā', 253
 Qurrāh, abu-, 347
 Qurrah, ibn-, *see* Thābit
 Qurpūbah, 184 *See also* Cordova
 Qurūn Hamūh, 646
 Quşayr, *al.*, 32
 Quşayr 'Amrah, 269, 271, 420, 597
 Quşayy, 111
 Qushayri, *al.*, Sufi, 434
 Qushayri, *al.*, Balj ibn-Bishr, 502
 Qusṭā ibn-Lūqa, 315
 Qusṭantīn, 164 *See also* Constans II
 Qusūmī, *al.*, 25
 Qutaybah, ibn-, historian, 78, 389, 402
 Qutaybah ibn-Muslīm, 209 10, 212, 235,
 281, 298, 332
 Qutb-al-Dīn, *see* Sab'īn, ibn-
Qutb, 435
 Qūṭiyah, ibn-*al.*, 518, 531, 566
 Quṭlumish, ibn-, Sulaymān 475, 476,
 637
qutū, *al.*, 528 n. 11
 Qutuz, Mamlūk, 467, 655, 673, 674
 Quzah, 134
 Quzmān, ibn-, abu-Bakr, 561
 Rab' al-Khālī, *al.*, 7, 14, 15, 17
rabāḥ, 426
rabāḥ, *al.*, 512
 Rabbīl II, 68
 Rabī'ah, 93, 280, 502 n. 1
 Rūbī'ah al-'Adawīyah, 439
 Rabī'ah, ibn-, *see* Kulayb
 Rabī'ah, ibn-abī-, 'Umar, 235, 250 51, 275
 Rachel, 40
 Rādū, *al.*, 'Abbāsīd, 424, 456, 469-70, 473
 Rāfi' ibn-'Umayr, 149
rahbānīyah, 433
 Raḥīm, *al.*, al-Malik, 473
rahy al-ghār, 579 n. 7
Rahmah, *al.*, 380
Rahmān, *al.*, 105
 Rajab, 102
raj'ah, 443
rajaz, 92
 Ramadān, 112, 116, 118, 132 4, 295, 516
 Ramiro II, of Leon, 524
rāmīyah, 327
 Rāmīah, *al.*, 150 n. 2, 169, 220, 639
 Rammah, *al.*, Hasan, 665
 Raphael, 604
 Raqīm, *al.*, 67
raqīq, *al.*, 274
 Raqqūdah, 618
 Raqqah, *al.*, 180, 220, 292, 300, 325,
 340, 376, 417
 Ra's al-Shamrah tablets, 70
Rasā'il Ikhwān al-Ṣafā', 373
rasd, 373
 Rashīd, *al.*, *see* Hārūn
 Rashīd, ibn-, 741
 Rashīd-al-Dīn, historian, 488
 Rūshūd-al-Dīn Sīnān, 373, 448, 646 7
 Rashīd Riḍa, Muḥammad, 755
rāshīdūn, *al.*, 140, 183 *See also* Ortho-
 dox dynasty
 Rāsībī, *al.*, 'Abdullāh ibn-Wahb, 182
rasūl, 113, 129, 185
 Rāw and, 290 n. 5
 Rāwanāt, *al.*, 373
 Rāwandīyah, 290
 Rawdah, *al.*, 161, 163, 453, 472
ra'y, 397
 rayahs, 727
 Raydān, 55, 60
rayhān, 350
 Rayhānī, *al.*, 423
 Raymond I, archbishop, 588, 589
 Raymond II, 646

- Raymond III, 645
 Raymond Lull, *see* Lull
 Raymond of Marseille, 571, 589
 Raymond of Saint-Gilles, *see* Raymond of Toulouse
 Raymond of Toulouse, 637, 638, 639, 641
 Rāynah, al-, 670
 Rayy, al- highway through, 323, 325, 330, 365, 376, 377, 413, 446, 462, 464, 474, 476, 477 n 4
 Rāzi, al-, 865 T, 368, 380, 428, 462, 578, 579, 585, 612, 686
 Recared, 408
 Red Sea, 14, 18, 32, 34, 46, 50, 58, 60, 62, 65, 100, 103, 105, 134, 165, 620, 654, 697, 740, 741
Refutatio Alcorani, 126 n. 1
 Reginald of Châtillon, 647
 Reginald of Sidon, 648 n. 2
 Regno, 517, 520
 Renaissance, 307, 613
 Renaud, 670
Republic, 313, 371
 Resurrection, 130
 Rhazes, *see* Rāzi, al-
Rhētoric, 315
 RHM, of inscriptions, 105
 Rhodes, 167, 202, 609, 712
riḥāṭ, 438, 541
 Ribāṭ al Fath, 548
 Ribera, 544, 599, 600
 Richard I Cœur de Lion, 648, 650 51, 654, 699
 Rīda, al-, 'Alī, 318 *See also* 'Alī
 Riddah 140, 142; wars, 147, veterans, 148
 Rīdwan ibn-Tutush, 447, 635, 638
 Rīfā'i, al-, Aḥmad, 437
 Rīfū'ite order, 437
 Rīf'at, Ibrāhīm, 134
 Rihani, Ameen, 7, 739
Rikāh, of Ibn Jubayr, 569
Risālah fi 'Arā', 371
Risālat Fuṣūṣ al-Ḥikmah, 371
Risālat al-Ghufrān, 459
Risālat al-Sayyāh, 409
riṣṣah, 564
 Robert of Chester, 573, 588
 Robinson, Edward, 747
Robinson Crusoe, 582
 Rodenick, 271, 494, 503, widow of, 503
 Rodwell, translation of Koran, 126 n. 1
 Rodrigo Díaz de Bivar, *see* Cid, the
 Rodrigo, Emil, 51
 Roger I, 606, 607, 608
 Roger II 322, 569, 607 2, 612
 Roger II fleet of, 609
 Roger Bacon, *see* Bacon
 Roland, 507
 Roman 4, 45, 47, 214, 220, 222, 260, 269, 300, 391, 400, 497, 503, 594, 667, 669, 691; empire, 58, 61, 74, 76, 142, citizens, 59, shipping, 60, 65, rule, 65, expedition, 68, state, 75; garrisons, 76, provinces, 154; money, 217; law, 242. culture, 518, origin of numerals 574
 Roman Africa, 214 n. 1
 Roman Byzantine, 328, 400
 Roman Catholic Church, 247
 Roman Catholic West, 438
 Roman Empire, 484
 Romance. languages, 13, 127; patois, 543, tongue, 551, dialect, 555
 Romans 6, 30, 44, 46, 48, 68, 72, 75, 104, 143, 158, 174, 204, 212, 214, 299, 301, 310, 325, 355, 396, 475, 497, 518, 663, 770; territory of, 199, 202
 Romanus Diogenes, 475
 Rome: 4, 29, 46, 59, 68, 76, 214, 215, 451, 467, 534, 542, 563, 595, 599, 604, 606, 636, 702, 743. empire of, 74; vassals of, 75
 Ross, Alexander, 126 n. 1
 Round City, the, 292, 302, 304
Rūdā'iyat, 377 n. 5, 459 n. 4
 Rūdis, 202
 Rūhā', al-, 148, 635, 636, 637, 640, 641, 643, 644 5 *See also* Edessa
Rujar, 600
 Rukn al Dawlah, Buwayhid, 250 n. 3, 376
 Rūm, al-, 633, 637
 Rūm, Ling of the, 201
 Rūm Saḥāqs, 475, 478
 Rūmi, al-, Persian poet, 436, 437
rummān, 528 n. 8
 Ruqayyah, daughter of Muhammad, 184 n. 2
 Ruqqād valley, 152
 Ruṣāfah, al-, palace, 293, 416
 Ruṣāfah, al-, town, 220, 236, 286
 Ruṣhd, ibn-, 428, 576, 577, 578, 581, 582 4, 585, 588, 599, 612
 Russia, 138, 305, 383, 384, 387, 479, 569, 717, 720, 749
 Russian, 4, empire, 206, warships, 721
 Russo-Turkish treaty, 705
 Rustah ibn-, 84, 385
 Rustam, 144, 155
 Ruṣṭbil, *see* Zunbil
 Rutter, Eldon, 7, 119

- Ruwalah: tribe, 22, 136 n. 1; Bedouins, 97
 Ruzzik, ibn-, al-Šālih, 630
 Ryckmans, G., 54
- Saadia Gaon, *see* Fayyūmi, al-
 Sab' Biyār, 149
 Saba, 54
 Sabā': 38, 42, 52, 54, 55, 67; lang of, 60,
šaba, al-, 17
 Sabā', ibn-, 'Abdullāh, 248
 Sabāean: tongue, 30, chief, 38, posts, 42,
 metropolis, 46; capital, 50, colonies,
 50; inscriptions, 51, 100, 105; king-
 dom, 52, 54, 55
 Sabaeans, 37, 39, 41, 42, 44, 49 66
 Sabaei, 44, 48
 Sabao-Himyarite community, 57;
 period, 85; leadership, 105
 Šabbāh, ibn al-, al-Hasan, 446
 Šabbāh al-Yahṣubi, abu-al-, 506, 507
 Sabbath, 118
 Šābī', 357 n. 6
 Šābi', al-, abu-Ishāq ibn-Ilāl, 358
 Šābi'ah, 309, 357 n. 6
 Šābian, 376, 380 n. 3, 434
 Šābians, 170 n. 3, 233, 309, 314, 353,
 357-8
 Šābians, pseudo-, 314 n. 2
 šābi, 265, 681
 Šābi'n, ibn-, 574, 587, 599, 610
 Šābi'ī, *ah*, 442-3
 Sabota, 55
 šābr, 24, 253
 Sabtah, *see* Ceuta
 Šābūr, province, 351
 Šābūr ibn-Ardashūr, 472
 Sachlitzae, 44 n. 1
 Sa'd, ibn-, secretary of al-Wāqidi, 388,
 390
 Sa'd al-Musta'in, Naṣrīd, 553
 Sa'd-al-Dawlah abu al Ma'ālī, Ham-
 dāmd, 457 n. 3, 460
 Sa'd ibn-abī-Waqqās, 155-7, 159, 168
 n. 1, 178, 190, 344
 šādāqāt, 107 n. 2, 132
 Sadd Ma'rib, 54
 Sa'di, Persian poet, 436
 Šādūq, al-, Ja'far, 255, 380, 441 2
 Sadir, al-, 82
 Šafa, al-: region, 71; graffiti, 71; inscrip-
 tions, 101; mound, 133
 Šafad: 548, 653, 656; district, 731; Moslem
 of, 746
 Šafaitic script, 72
 Šafawid' dynasty, 422, 703; kingdom,
 737
- Šafawids, 441, 702
 Šaffāh, al-, 288 90, 297, 317
 Šaffār, al-, Ya'qūb ibn-al-Layth, 461-2
 Šaffārid, dynasty, 461-2, 465
 Šaffūrids, 461 2
 Šafī al-Dīn, Shaykh, 703
 šafīhah, 572
 Šāghūni, al-, Ahmad, 376
 šāhābah, al-, 140
 Sahara, 14, 281, 541, 718
 Saharan hordes, 540
 šāhīb, 224
 Šāhīb, al-, *see* ibn-'Abbād
 šāhīb al-barid, 322, 323, 325
 šāhīb al-kharāj, 225
 šāhīb al-mayāsim, 527
 šāhīb al-shurjāh, 322, 527
 šāhīb al-Zanz, 467
 šāhīk, 394
 Šāhīk, al-, of Mushm, 395
 Šāhīl, al-, 44
 Šāhīl, ibn-, al Hasan, 302
 Šāhīl, ibn-, Ibrāhīm, 561
 šāhn, 661
 Šakure, 34
 Šā'id al-Andalusi, 526, 566
 Šā'id, ibn-, 'Abdūn, 355
 Šā'id, ibn-, Mundhur, 531
 Šā'id, khedive, 726 n. 1, 746
 Šā'id-al-Dawlah, Hamdānid, 457
 Šā'id al-Hasan, abu-, *see* Jannābi, al-
 Šā'id ibn-Husayn, 617. *See also* 'Ubay-
 dullah al-Mahdi
 šā'īfah, 203
 St. Augustine, 214, 432 n. 1, 452
 St. Cyprian, 214
 St. Francis of Assisi, 654
 Saint Gilles, 670
 St. Jago de Compostela, 533
 St. John, the Baptist, 265
 St. John the Damascene, *see* John of
 Damascus
 St. Louis, 339 *See also* Louis IX
 St. Mark, 163
 St. Martin, 500
 St. Paul, 637. *See also* Pau
 St. Saba monastery, 246
 St. Sergius, 256
 St. Simeon Stylites, 82
 St. Sophia, 147, 204
 sey', 92
 Šejāh, 141
 Šakhr, 274
 Šaladin, *see* Šālih-al-Dīn
 šalāk, 131, 132
 Šalāh-al-Dīn, 265, 411, 412, 427, 439,

- 480, 481, 548, 584, 610, 622, 624, 625, 629, 636, 644, 645-53, 655, 656, 659, 660, 661, 664, 676, 680, 688, 699, 704
- Ṣalāh-al-Dīn ibn-Yūsuf, oculist, 686
- Ṣalāhiyah, al-, 661
- Salām, ibn-, Ahmad ibn-'Abdullāh, 354
- Salāmish, Mamlūk, 673, 677
- Salamiyah, 444, 445, 617
- Salé, translation of Koran, 126 n. 1
- Salerno, 577, 579
- Salh, 60
- Ṣalibi, 670
- Salih, 78
- Ṣalīh Ḥajjī, al-, Mamlūk, 673, 678, 682
- Ṣalīh Ismā'īl, al-, of Damascus, 655
- Ṣalīh Mansūr, abu-, Sāmānid, 462
- Ṣalīh Muhammad, al-, Mamlūk, 694 n. 3
- Ṣalīh Najm-al-Dīn, al-, Ayyūbid, 575, 654-5, 671, 672, 673, 675, 677
- Ṣalīh ibn-al-Nāṣir, al-, Mamlūk, 673
- Ṣalīh ibn-Ruzzik, al-, see Ruzzik, ibn-Sālim, ben-, see Faraj
- Salīm I, Ottoman, 186 n. 2, 489, 671, 677, 693, 703-5, 712 n. 3, 719, 726, 729, 737
- Salīm II, 712 n. 3
- Salīm III, 713 n. 1, 733, 741
- Saljūq, 478 4
- Saljūq dynasty, 330, 377, 410, 412, 431, 473-80, period, 424; rulers, 465; princes, 481; empire, 625; rulers of Syrian towns, 633, bands, 633; sultan of Qūniyah, 637; dynasty of al-Rūm, 637; amir of Antioch, 638; kingdom absorbed by Ottomans, 702
- Saljūq Turks, 621
- Saljūq Turks, 199, 633
- Saljūqs: 329, 341, 488, 635, 636; of Persian 'Irāq, 481; of Persia, 481; of al-'Irāq and Kurdistan, 481; of Central Asia, 633; of Syria, 633; of Rūm, 715
- Salām, ibn-, abu-'Ubayd al-Qāsim, 347
- Sallānah, 227, 275, 278, 338
- Sallār, ibn-al-, 'Abbās, 623
- Ṣalm of Hajam, 40
- Salmān the Persian, 106, 117
- Salī, ibn-abī-al-, see Umayyah
- Salūq, 228
- salūqi, 20, 228
- salū, al-, 428
- Sāmān, 462
- Sāmāni, al-, Mansūr ibn-Ishāq, 366
- Sāmānid: 367, 385, 465; ruler 452
- Sāmānids, 350, 462-3, 464, 470, 474
- Sarmaria, 37
- Samarqand: 60, 209, 330, 344, 350, 376, 395, 414, 462, 481, 483, 701, 702; highway through, 323; silk route through, 343; paper of, 347
- Sāmarrā, 262, 328, 347, 417, 419, 420, 423, 441, 454, 466-8, 483
- Samāwah, al-, 15
- Samaw'al, al-, 107
- samā, 19
- Samī ibn-Mulīk al-Khawlanī, al-, see Khawlanī, al-
- sāmīl, 443
- Ṣāmit, ibn-la-, see 'Ubūdah
- Samsatā, 200
- Ṣamsām-al-Dawlah, Buwayhid, 473
- Samsi, 37
- samt, al-, 573
- samūm, 17
- San Esteban, 523
- San'a', 18, 50, 54-7, 60 62, 64, 244, 348, 386, 617, 739
- sana, al-, 19
- sanam, 100
- sanat al-'arabah, 735
- sanat al-wafūd, 119
- Sancho the Fat. of Leon, 524
- Sancho the Great, of Navarre, 523, 524, 534
- Sanchuelo, 534
- Sanhājah, 541
- Sanjil, see Raymond of Toulouse
- Sanskrit, 306, 308, 339, 376
- Santa Rufina, 503
- Santa Sophia, 715
- Santiago de Compostela, see St. Jago
- Sarūsi: movement, 136; brotherhood, 437; uprisings, 718
- Sarūsi, al-, 437
- Saphadin, see 'Adil, al-, Ayyūbid
- Saphar, 56
- Ṣaḡalibah, 235. See also Slavs
- ṣaḡiyah, al-, 528 n. 4
- ṣaḡlabiyah, 332
- Sarābit al-Khādim, 70
- Saracen, 43, 246, 652 n. 7, 668
- Saraceni, 44
- Saracenic art, 259
- Saracens, 41, 112, 329, 344, 605
- Saragossā, 496, 499, 507, 518, 537, 540, 544, 581
- Ṣatāh, 349
- Sarūh, al-, 14
- Sarah, granddaughter of Witiza, 518
- Saraqūsh, see Syracuse
- sarāvil, 334
- Sardinia, 451, 602, 618

- Sūdis, 212
 Sargon I, 36
 Sargon II, 30, 37 9, 52, 55
 Sarh, ibn-abī-, 'Abdullāh ibn-Sa'd,
 166-8, 200
sarīr al mulk, 198
 Sarjūn, ibn, Manṣūr, 195, 246
 Sarjūn ibn-Manṣūr, 195 n. 4
 Sarrāj, banu-, 554
 Sartou, G., 392
 Sarrūj, 61
 Sāsānid workmanship, 57; court, 66;
 dynasty, 81; 157 n. 2, 419, suzerain,
 83, power, 142, army, 155 influence,
 173, 260, 271, 292, 293, 294, 306,
 309 n. 1, 373. ¹142, 470, models in
 Kāsimid art, 631
 Sā-muds, 75, 142
 Saturn, 415
 Saul, 175
 Savoie, 670
 Sawād, al., 155 n. 2, 321, 330, 349, 350
 Sawāri, dhu al., 200
 Sawāri dhu al., 167, 200
 Sawāyah, 670
sawlijān, 139
sawm, 133
Sawt, al., 427
 Saxony, 527
 Sa'y, 133
 Sayf ibn dhu-Yazan, 65, 66
 Sayf-al-Dawlah al-Hamdāni, 371, 404,
 456, 457 8, 459, 460
 Sayf-al-Din, 652 n. 8. *See also* 'Ādil,
 al., Ayyūbid
 Sayfi, ibn-, Aktam, 250
 Sayhūn, 209 n. 4
 Sayyār, ibn-, Naṣr, 284
sayyid, 190, 440 n. 8, 461
 Sayyid Ghāzī al-Baṭṭāl, *see* Baṭṭāl, al-
 'Abdullāh
 Scandinavia, 305
 Scandinavian pirates, 521 n. 2
 Scenitae, 44
 Scot, Michael, 578, 588, 611
 Scott, Walter, 652 n. 7
 Scotus, Duns, *see* Duns Scotus
 Scripturaries, 130, 168, 233, 353, 358
 Scriptures, 387
 Scutari, 204, 299
 Sea of Darkness, 383
 Sea of Marmora, 202, 212, 636
 Sealand, 37
 Sebastopolis, 212
Secretari secretorum, 663
 Seir, land of, 67
 Sela', 67
 Seleucia, 156 n. 1
 Seleucia Ctesiphon, 66
 Seleucid, 68
 Semite, 8, 9, 12, 33, 416
 Semites- 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 20, 90, 100,
 128, 158, 214, of Palestine, 143, of
 Syria, 143
 Semitic: family, 3, life, 4; group, 8;
 tongue, 8, 12, 30, 361; religion, 8, 26;
 features, 8, family, 8, migration, 10,
 11, 145, movements, 12, archetype,
 13, peoples, 13, civilization, 13, 174,
 339, 551; history, 36, world, 42;
 writings, 50, forms, 52; genius, 57,
 script, 71, belief, 97, population, 105,
 153, 157, proverbs, 126, institution,
 134, origin of Māhmid, 136 n. 1;
 origin of "cane", 351 n. 4, 379, 382
 Semitic Arabians, 308
 Semitic Arabs, 214, 235
 Semitic Iraqis, 155
 Semitic Islam, 212
 Semitic, non, people, 10, 199
 Semite Hamitic 12; home, 13
 Senegal, 134, 540, 541
 Sennacherib, 38-9, 41, 52
 Senusert I, 34
 Sephar, 56
 Septimania, 499
 Septimius, 75
 Septuagint, 313, 354
 Serapion, ibn, 349 n. 5
 Serapis, temple of, 163
 Sergius, 148, 153
 Servetus, 685
 Sesostris, 34, 59
 Seve, French colonel, 724
 Seven Golden Odes, 94
 Seven Mu'alliqāt, 93
Seven Pillars of Wisdom, 7
 Seveners, 442 3
 Sevillian poets, 541; convert, 561
 Seville, 494, 502, 503, 506, 516, 518,
 520, 521 n. 2, 529, 535, 537 8, 541,
 548, 550, 551, 557, 558, 559, 560, 563,
 567, 570, 571, 577, 582, 585, 591, 595,
 598, 599
 Sha'bi, al., 'Āmir ibn Shatāhil, 245
 Shahshir, 163
 Shabwah, 55
 Shādhib, al-, 'Abi, 487
 Shādhibite brotherhood, 437
 Shāh'i, al-, Muhammad ibn Idris, 222,
 308 9, 412
 Shāh'i rite, 410, 659

- Shāfi'ite school, 395
 Shāhābād, 309 n. 1
shahādah, 130, 316
shāhanshāh, 472
shāh-nāmah, 465
 Shāh-Rukh, 702
shahid, 190
 Shahristāni, al., 139
 Shahrāzād, 292, 404
shā'ir, 94
 Shajar-al-Durr, 135, 655, 671-2, 673
 Shalmaneser III, 37
 Sha'm, al., 44. *See also* Syria
 Shammar Yar'ash, 60
 Shammasiyah, al., 373, 417
 Shams, 51, 55
 Shanjūl, 'Abd al-Rahmān, 534
 Shāpūr, in Persia, 351
 Shāpūr I, 75, 309 n. 1
 Shaqif, al., 665
 Shaqif Amūn, 648, 656
 Shara, dhu-, 72, 98-9
sharāf, 335 n. 5, 579
 Sharaf al-Dawlah, Buwayhid, 376, 472-3
 Sharahbi-Il Ya'far, 54
 Sha'rāni, al., 742
sharh, 538
Sharh Tārīkh al-Qānūn, 685
sharī'ah, 396, 400
sharif, 440 n. 8
 sharīfate, 720
 Sharīfū, ben., Hasdāy, 524, 543, 577
sharīfūn, 43
 Shāsh, al., 210, 330
 Shātībāh, 564, 569
 Shāwar, 645
 Shawhak, al., 641, 648, 652
 Shaybān, Tālūnid, 455
 Shaybān, banu, 149, 155
shaykh, 28, 433
shaykh al-akbar, al., 586
shaykh al-balāh, 721
shaykh al-jahāl, 448
shaykh al-ra'is, al., 367
shaykhān, 94, 106 n. 2
 Shayzar, 152, 448, 633
 Shēba, 52
sheikh, *see shaykh*
 Shem, 9
 Shī'ah: 183, 185, 190, 247-9, 255, 262,
 283, 290, 318, 380 n. 3, 393 n. 2, 399,
 439-49; arch-saint, 183; world, 183.
 festivals, 471; shrines of, 737
 Shī'b Buwayh, 350
 Shidyūq, al., Tannūz, 743
shifā', al., 368, 428
 Shihābi amīrs, 743
 Shihābs, 731
 Shihz, al., 36, 44
 Shī'i, al., abu-'Abdullāh al-Husayn,
 617-19 [737
 Shī'ism 191, 197, 249, 422, 439-49, 705;
 Shī'ite sect, 158, tradition, 182, 471;
 caliphate, 184, 617; church, 191; in-
 fluence, 165, 232, 296, 372, 377, 385,
 389, 440-49, 451, 457, 464, 470, 473,
 488, 502, 701; forces, 283; tendencies,
 422; dynasty, 450; revolt in Spain,
 507; notables, 618; doctrine, 618;
 heresy, 660; shrines, 737; tenets, 739
 Shī'ite Islam, 646
 Shī'ite Persia, 737 [625
 Shī'ite, ultra-sects, 248, 249 n. 2, 489,
 Shī'ites, 191, 208, 243, 247-9, 262, 266,
 399, 400, 401, 402, 438, 440-49, 471
 n. 1, 485
 Shihb, 562
 Shihāz, 170 n. 1, 325, 330, 346, 351, 376,
 413, 470, 471, 472
shihāz, 105, 130
 Shirkūh, 645
shirrawy, 339, 600 n. 1
 Shujā' Buwayh, abu-, 470
 Shūra, al., 178
 Shurahbīl ibn-Hasanah, 148
 Shurtar, 330 n. 3
 Shu'ūbiyah, al., 402
 Siamese twins, 377
 Suan Fu, 356
 Sibawayh, 242
 Sibī ibn-al-Jawzi, 392
 Sicilian fleet, 521; questions, 587; monu-
 ments, 609
 Sicilian Arabophiles, 608
 Sicilian Arabs, 607
 Sicilian Moslems, 605
 Sicily, 80, 167, 281, 307, 322, 330, 363,
 387, 451, 460, 551, 564, 569, 587, 588,
 593, 602, 8, 611, 612, 613, 614, 618,
 622, 635, 636, 650, 662, 667, 676,
 678
Siddhānta, 307, 373
 Sīddiq, al-, 175. *See also* Bakr, abu-
 Sīdōn: 346, 641, 655, 658, *unijāq* of, 729
 Sierra de Alhama, 553
 Sierra Leone, 131
 Sierra Morena, 524, 539
 Sierra Nevada, 554 n. 3
si/āt, 129
Sifat Jazīrat al-'Arāf, 386
 Siffin, 180, 192, 235
si/fr, 378 n. 3, 573 n. 8

- sihr kalāl*, 90
 Sihiyawn, 648
 Sijilmasah, 617
 Sijistān, 208, 224, 330, 350, 366, 385,
 386, 413, 461, 462, 465
sijjil, 64, 106 n. 3
sikdāj, 337
Silah, *al-*, 566
 Silves, *see* Shihb
 Silvester II, 574
 Sim'āni, *al-*, Yūsuf Sim'ān, 743
 Simoom, 17
Simplicia, 576
simrim, 665 n. 4
 Sīn, 60
 Sīn, *ibn-*, 316, 365, 367-8 370, 371, 372,
 409, 428, 462, 579, 582, 584-5, 588,
 600, 611 [37, 39
 Sīnā: 29, 33, 40, 44, 52, 670; peninsula,
 Sīnaitic peninsula, 10, 11, 32, 36, 39,
 40, 70; inscriptions, 40; characters, 52;
 alphabet, 70, 71; writing, 71
 Sīnān, architect, 714
 Sīnān, *see* Rashid-al-Dīn
 Sīnān, *ibn-*, Ibrāhīm, 392
 Sīnān bn-Thābit *ibn-Qurrah*, 314, 358,
 364-5
 Sīnān Pasha, 710, 711
 Sīnbādh, *see* Sunbād
 Sīnd, 210, 212, 224, 289, 464
 Sīndbād the Sailor, 305, 384
Sīndhind, 307, 373, 378
 Sīndhu, 210
sinj, 445
sinj, 601
 Sīnjār, 375, 664 n. 4
 Sīnjāl, 670
 Sīqilliyah, Sīqilliyah, 167. *See also*
 Sicily
 Sīr Darya, 209 n. 4
 Sīrūf, 343, 345, 383
Sīrah, 65, 244, 690
Sīraj al-Mulūk, 308
Sīrat bani-Hilāl, 622 n.
Sīrat Rasūl Allāh, 388
sirdāb, 441 n. 3
sirr, 435
Sīr al-Asrār, 610, 663
 Sīwāh, 54
 Sīstān, 330
 Sītt al-Mulūk, 621
 Sīwās, 640 n. 4
Sījar Mulūk al-'Ajām, 389
Sīyāruk, 313
Sīyāruk (Sīyāṭ) al-Madanīyah, al-, 371
Sīyārat-nāmāh, 477
 Sīyūf, 303, 424, 425
 Slav, 332
 Slavonic slaves, 346; tribes, 525; body-
 guard, 532
 Slavs, 235 n. 2, 341, 525, 534. 7 6
 Smyrna, 701
 Snesru, 33
 Socotra, *see* Suqatra
 Socrates, 401
 Sogdiana, 330, 332, 350. *See also* Sughd,
al-
 Solomon: 41-3, 74, 106, 125; Temple of,
 264; table of, 497
 Solomon's Stables, 665
 Somaliland, 6, 34
 Sophronius, 154
 South Arabia: 6, 17, 19, 34, 36, 42, 46,
 48, 52-4, 60, 61, 66, 71, 72, 74, 93,
 108, 192, 224, 244, 280, 335 n. 6, 446;
 religion of, 60; campaign against, 710
 South Arabian: 33, 99, 227, 244, 380
 n. 3; rulers, 38; literature, 50; writing,
 51, 72; antiquity, 52; monarch, 55;
 tribes, 56, 76, 280; settlements, 56;
 traders, 59; prosperity, 60; converts,
 62; origin, 65, 83; trade, 65; society,
 65; kingdoms, 66-7; inscriptions, 85;
 colonists, 88; cults, 97; civilization, 105;
 deities, 105; merchants, 132; art, 256
 South Arabians, 6, 8, 30-32, 46-8, 50,
 59, 66, 72, 87, 243, 273, 280, 328, 502
 South Arabic: 13; inscriptions, 38, 43,
 51, 64, 65, 100, 105; language, 52;
 alphabet, 71; script, 72
 South Europe, 717
 South Kensington Museum, 693
 Southern Italy, 604, 613, 637
 Southern Yaman, 740, 757
 Soviet Russia, 138
 Spain: 21, 142, 154, 193, 202, 206, 214,
 215, 235, 262, 265, 271, 281, 284, 286,
 289, 291, 298, 301, 307, 316, 344, 345,
 351, 361, 363, 375, 378, 385, 386, 436,
 450 *seq.*-469, 473, 493 *seq.*, 499-504 *seq.*,
 540-80 *seq.*, 589-600, 602-7 *seq.*, 662,
 665, 688, 690, 691; paper of, 347;
 conquest of, 388; Christianizing of,
 551; coasts of, 710, 712
 Spaniards: 510, 534, 555; Islamized, 518
 Spanish: 235, 260, 351 n. 2, 387, 517,
 519, 528, 538, 544 *seq.*, 550, 551, 553,
 556 *seq.*, 571; conquest, 502; fleet, 521;
 products, 529; names, 543; language,
 543, 597, 600; chivalry, 544; pirates,
 565; sciences, 565; astronomers, 572;
 savants, 578; monks, 589; vessels, 592;

- minarets, 594; style of architecture, 597; musical art, 598; miniatures, 599; jurisprudence, 600; element in Moslem population of Sicily, 606; rule, 711
 Spanish Arab family, 567, 568
 Spanish Arab physicians, 576
 Spanish Arab workmen, 593
 Spanish Arabic poetry, 560, 561; learning, 590
 Spanish Arabs, 566
 Spanish Islam, 558
 Spanish Jews, 543
 Spanish Moslem: 382, 509, 513, 562, 597; rule, 517; convert, 557; school, 592; vocabulary, 593
 Spanish Umayyads, 222
 Spinoza, 585
 Sprenger, 22
Squieret Tzite, 663
 Staspirite, the, 371
 Stephen of Antioch, 663
 Strabo, 21, 45-6, 48, 56, 58
 Strassburg, 15, 369
su'abat al-jarad, 578
 Subh, mother of Hishām II, 531
Subk al-A'sha, 689
subhāh, 438
 Sublime Porte, 710, 711, 720, 721, 722, 724, 725, 729, 730, 731, 733, 741
 Subukūgh, 464
subā', 579
 Sudan, 168, 723, 724, 757
 Sudanese: eunuchs, 342; geography, 387; battalions, 622
 Sūdāniyah, 627
 Suevi, 498
 Suez, 165 n. 4
 Suez Canal, 33, 728, 750, 751
 Suez, Isthmus of, 344
sūf, 432 n. 6, 433
sūfah, 345
 Sufi: 371, 401, 431-9, 447, 654; fraternities, 247, 428, 433, 437; doctrine, 440
 Sūfī, al-, 'Abd-al-Rahmān, 376, 420
 Sufis, 242, 335 n. 6, 432-9
 Sufism, 316, 371, 431-9, 449, 585, 586, 742
sūfūf, 284
 Sufyān, abu-, 113, 116, 117, 140, 189, 193 n. 1, 196
 Sufyāni, 286, 485
 Sufyānid, branch of Umayyad dynasty, 193 n. 1
 Sufyānids, 189
 Sughd, al-, 209, 210 n. 3, 235, 330
 Suhrāb, *see* Scorpion. ibn-
 Suhrawardi, al-, 439, 586
 Sukaynah, daughter of al-Husayn, 237-9, 251, 275-6
su'kar, 351 n. 4, 667
 Sulami, al-, Mu'ammār ibn-'Abhād, 430
 Sulaym, banu-, 622
 Sulaymān, 106
 Sulaymān (claimant), 709 n. 1
 Sulaymān, Umayyad, 203, 215, 220, 221, 228, 252, 279, 281, 282, 286, 299, 497, 503
 Sulaymān, Umayyad of Cordova, 534 n. 5
 Sulaymān II, 713 n. 1
 Sulaymān Agha, 738
 Sulaymān al-Tūjir, 343, 383
 Sulaymān Pasla, *see* Seve
 Sulaymān the Magnificent, 265, 489, 705, 712, 713, 714, 717, 719, 726, 727, 728
sulhan, 171
sulhān, 464, 474
 Sulṭān Shāh, Saljūq, 635 n. 1
 Sumatra, 741
 Sumaysāf, 200
 Sumerian: 11, 479, 664 n. 3; language, 12
 Sumerians, 10, 36
 Sumero-Akkadian characters, 71
 Sumero-Babylonian inscriptions, 52
sumūt, al-, 573
Sunan, 395
 Sunbūd the Magian, 291
 Sunh, al-, 175
 sunnah, 393
 Sunnī, 122 n. 1, 502, 618
 Sunnis, 242
 Sunnite theory, 185; school, 185; 282, 400, 431, 439-41, 451, 464-5, 473-4, 480
 Sunnite Islam, 308, 430, 617, 646, 651
 Sunnite Moslems, 625, 635
 Sunnites, 191, 208, 247, 248, 401, 438, 449
sunāji, 276
sūg, 94, 305
 Sūg 'Ulāz, 52
 Suqūtra, 740
 Sūr, 194. *See also* Tyre
sūrah, 107 n. 3
sūrah, 107 n. 2
Sūrat al-'Iṣṣā, 384
 Surayj, ibn-, 273, 275, 276, 278
 Surra Man Ra'n, *see* Sāmarra
 Sūs, al-, 345, 412
 Susa, 423
 Susiana, 157, 345
sutayyah, al-, 597 n. 2
 Su'ūd, ibn-, 'Abd-ul-'Azīz, 6, 24 n. 1, 741
 Su'ūd, ibn-, Muḥammad, 740, 741

- Su'udī Arabia, 14, 25, 739, 741, 756
 Suwa, 149
 Suyūṭī, al-, Jalāl-al-Dīn, 106 n. 2, 557
 618, 687, 689
 Sweden, 305, 712
 Swiss place-names, 605
 Switzerland, 605
 Syllacus, 46
 Synod of Chalcedon, 153
 Syracuse, 602, 603, 604, 606, 607
 Syria, 6, 9, 11, 18-20, 22, 32, 37, 44
 50, 57, 58, 61, 65, 68, 70, 75, 78-80
 81, 82, 86, 101, 106, 116, 120, 123, 127
 135, 142, 143, 145-54 *seq.*, 200, 203
 205, 206 *seq.*, 249 n. 2, 258, 260, 262
 265 *seq.*, 328, 330, 340, 346 *seq.*, 406
 412, 423, 432 *seq.*, 487, 488, 496, 507
 508, 565 *seq.*, 633-5 *seq.*, 658, 659, 660
 seq., 696, 697, 701, 702, 704, 740, 756
 757; journey to, 111; disorders in, 192
 postal relays of, 323, people of, 485,
 occupation by Mamlūks, 487, in
 vasion of, 724, 749; occupied, 725
 Turkish conquest of, 726 *seq.*, viceroy
 of, 732; population of, 728, evacuated,
 734; invaded, 741, occupation of, 746
 French in, 751
 Syria-Palestine, 14, 33, 41, 224; land tax
 of, 321; marble and sulphur of, 349
 Syriac, source, 50; language, 61, 644
 n. 3, 747; characters, 70, 84, 125, 231,
 241, 306, 309 n. 2, 310, 312, 313, 315,
 353, 354, 361, 365 n. 3, 376, 384, 747;
 treasure, 255; alphabet, 356; transla-
 tions, 583; language of Maronites,
 633; literature, 683; script, 715; press,
 747
 Syrian: desert, 15, 41, 74, 80, 154, 195,
 253; missionary, 61; elements, 76, 80;
 Church of al-Ḥīrah, 84; campaign,
 144; front, 148, 152; metropolis, 150;
 church, 153, troops, 154, 208; peasants,
 155; coast, 167; army, 193, 194, 538;
 yards, 194; garrison, 208, 235, 238,
 240, 269, 280, 282 *seq.*, 300, 306, 346,
 373, 378 n. 3, 393, 400, 502, 505, 653,
 660, 665, 678; highway, 325; sugarcane,
 351; churches, 355, 356; schools,
 401; towns, 415, 633; monastic in-
 fluence, 433; form of minaret, 452;
 possessions, 460, 645; capital, 575,
 651, 701; origin of African minaret,
 594; architecture, 661; ports, 697, 699;
 governors, 703; economy, 727; mer-
 chants, 728; subjects, 734; affairs, 749;
 soil, 752
 Syrian Arabs, 79
 Syrian Nestorians, 310
 Syrian Protestant College, 747
 Syrian Saljūq dynasty, 635
 Syrianized Arabians, 226
 Syrianized Arabs, 106
 Syrians: 153, 174, 180, 194, 210, 226,
 240, 284, 286, 309, 496, 502, 505, 506
 550, 669, 716; Christian, 715; out-
 raged, 734; grievances, 752
 Syro-Arab: phylarchate, 80; tribes, 143
 Syro-Arabian desert, 66
 Syro-Arabs, 192, 194, 201
 Syro-Aramean civilization, 146
 Syro-Byzantine: influence, 84; culture,
 88; 260
 Syro-Egyptian: fleet, 167; school of
 Arab art, 260; kingdom, 685, 696;
 annals, 695
 Syro-Egyptian Ayyūbids, 637
 Syro-Egyptians, 704
 Syro-Mesopotamian: desert, 14, 39, 44,
 influence on Mamlūk architecture, 691
 Syro-Persian culture, 88
 Syrtis Minor, 175

ṣab', 564
Ṭabaqāt al-Kubra, *al.*, 742
Ṭabaqāt al-Umam, 566
 Ṭabarayyah, 169 n. 4. *See also* Ṭabariyah
 Ṭabaci, al-, Ahmad, 578
 Ṭabari, al-, 'Alī ibn-Sahl, 354, 365
 Ṭabari, al-, Muḥammad ibn-Jarir, 61,
 62, 98, 201, 209, 210, 354, 379 n. 3,
 388, 390-91, 392, 463, 467, 629, 688
 Ṭabaristān, 292, 294, 330, 365, 390, 462,
 474
 Ṭabariyah, 169 *See also* Tiberins
ṭābi'ūn, *al.*, 388
Ṭabī'iyāt, 313
ṭabl, 276, 601
Tableau général de l'empire ottoman,
 186
ṭabṣīb, 330
 Ṭabūk, 55, 119, 147
 Ṭabūk-Ma'an route, 148
Tadhīr al-Mutaw aḥḥīd, 581
Tadhkirat al-Kahkālīn, 369 629
 Tadmūr of Amurru, 74
 Tadmūr, 74
 Tadmūr, 74
Tafḥīm Ḥi-Awāl Ṣinā'at al-Tanjīm,
 al., 377
Tafṣīr, 583
tāfṣīh, 346
tafṣīd, 319

- Taghlib, 89, 90, 93, 233, 234, 457
 Taghlib, banu-, 25, 26, 27, 89
 Taghlib Christian Arabs, 196
 Taghri-Birdi, ibn-, 618, 687, 688, 695,
 690, 702
Tahāfut al-Falārisah, 432, 583
Tahāfut al-Tahāfut, 583
tahajjud, 131
tahannuth, 133
tahārah, 131
Tahāsh al-Akhlag, 401
 Tāhir ibn-al-Husayn, 461
 Tāhir Sulaymān, abu-, 445
 Tāhirids, 461-2
 Tā'ī, al-, 'Abūāsīd, 358, 471-3
 Tā'if, al-, 18, 19, 93, 99, 102, 103, 116,
 144, 193, 196, 207, 238, 254
tā'ir, al-, 572
tāj, al-, 417
Tāj al-'Arūs, 743
Tajmīl, al-, 380
tajwid, 273
 Takash, 481
 Takhtajis, 449
taklīyah, 203, 265, 438
Takrīlah, al-, 566
 Takrīt, 315, 356, 645, 699
talbiyah, 271
talh, 19
 Talhah, 141, 177, 178, 179, 238
 Tālib, abu-, uncle of Muhammad, 111,
 184 n. 2, 189, 283, 289, 291
 Tālib, ibn-abī-, *see* 'Alī
Talīmān, 652 n. 7
Talkhīr, 583
 Tall al-Kabīr, al-, 750
 Talmud, 125, 242, 396
 Talmudists, 583
 Tamar, in Idumaea, 74
 Tamerlane, *see* Tīmūr
 Tāmūn, banu-, 141, 280
 Tāmīmī, al-, Muḥammad, 627
 Tāmra, al-, *see* Muḥammad
 Tasmām, abu-, 94, 144, 406-7, 412
 Tamna', 55
tamr, 19
 Tamud, 37
 Tamudaei, 30
Tanbīh u-al-Ishrāf, al-, 391
 Tancred, 637, 638, 640
 Tancred de Hauteville, 606
tanfidh, 319
 Tangier, 104, 214, 535, 546, 569
 Tanjah, *see* Tangier
 Tanta, 437
 Tanūkh, 65, 81, 360, 458
tanẓīmāl, 727
 Tnormina, 604
taqīyah, 440, 449
taqrīr, 393
taqwa, 97 n. 1
Taqwīm al-'Abdān, 369, 579
Taqwīm al-Sikhah, 369
 Tarābulus, *see* Tripoli
 Tarābulus al-Gharb, 711. *See also*
 Tripoli, Africa
 Tarafah ibn-al-'Abd, 83
 Tārant, *see* Taranto
 Taranto, 605
tarbūkh, 334 n. 1
tarīd, 26
 Tarīf, 493, 591
 Tarifa, 493
tarīkh, 477
Tarīkh al-faldli, al-, 377
Tarīkh al-Rusul, 390
Tarīkh Ifṣīṭah al-Andalus, 565
Tarīkh 'Ulamā' al-Andalus, 566
 Tāriq ibn-Ziyād, 214-15, 493-7, 531
tarīqah, 433, 436
 Tarsus, 200, 301, 637, 662
 Tartar, 386, 484, 653, 663, 674, 699
 Tartars, 411, 656, 674
 Tārṭūs, 657. *See also* Anṭarṭūs
 Tarūb, 514, 516
 Tāshfīn, Murābiṭ, 545 n. 2
 Tāshfīn, ibn-, Yūsuf, 640 43, 545 n. 2,
 561
 Tāshkand, 212, 331. *See also* Shāsh, al
 Tasm, 30
Tasrif li-Men 'Ajax, al-, 576, 579
 Tatar, 483
 Tatar, Mamlūk, 694 n. 3
 Taurus Mountains, 152, 199, 300, 637,
 733
 Tawaddud, 342, 352, 415
tawḍīf, 133
tawakkul, 439
 Tawāriq, 541
 Tawfiq, khedive, 726 n. 1
tawḥīd, 546
 Tawhīdī, al-, abu-Hayyān, 373
Tawḥīd al-Ḥamāmah, 558
 Tawwaj, 345
 Tayyidhūq, 220, 255
Tayf al-Khayāl, 690
taylasīn, 334
 Taymā': 37, 39, 42, 71, 107; stone, 40
 Taymīyah, ibn-, 689, 740, 754
Tayyīr fi al-Mudawwāh, al-, 577
 Tayyī', 27, 65, 119, 141, 149
 Teheran, *see* Tīhrān

- Telkhunu, 38
 Tell Kebir, *see* Tell al-Kabir, al-
 Tema, 42
 Témâ, 39
 Temai, 37
 Templars: garrison, 656; defenders, 658
 Templars, 549, 644, 648, 653, 657, 669,
 679, 699
 Temple of the Sun, 76
 Ten Commandments, the, 70
 Tertullian, 214
 Teutonic: migrations, 142; tribes, 635
 Tha'libi, al-, 297, 403
 Thābit, ibn-, *see* Zayd
 Thābit, grandson of Thābit ibn-Qurrah,
 314
 Thābit ibn-Qurrah, 314, 358, 373, 584,
 392 n. 7
 Thāduri, *see* Theodore
 Thādus, 407
 Tha'labān, dh-, *see* Daws
 Thames Embankment, 164
 Thamūd, 30, 37, 72, 124
 Thamūdic: graffiti, 71; script, 72
 Thaqafi, al-, al-Hurr ibn-'Abd-al-Rah-
 mān, 499
 Thaqafi, al-, Muhammad ibn-al-Qāsim,
 209-10, 212
 Thuqif, 220
 Thāwafīl ibn-Tūma, 311
thawāb, 24
 Thebes, 32, 58
 Theodore, astrologer of Frederick II,
 610, 611
 Theodorus, 148, 152
 Theodosius, emperor, 166
 Theon, 370
 Theophrastus, 112, 196, 199, 202 n. 3, 203,
 299 n. 4, 300 n. 2
 Theophilus, Byzantine, 301
 Theophilus Indus, 61
 Theophrastus, 49
thiyāb al-murādamaḥ, 338
 Thomas Aquinas, *see* Aquinas
 Thomas, Bertram, 7, 15, 17
Thousand and One Nights, 292, 305,
 342, 404-5, 415
thughūr, al-, 200, 291, 299, 533 n. 5
 Thu'lubān, 62
thuyayya, al-, 417
 Thutmose III, 34, 164
Tibb al-Asanjūrī, al-, 366
tibb ruhānī, 686
 Tiberias, 497, 584, 640, 647, 653, 729,
 732. *See also* Tabariyah
 Tiberius, 169 n. 4
 Tiberius II, 80
 Tibriz: 330, 703; block printing at, 347
 n. 1; minerals of, 348
 Tifushi, al-, Shihāb-al-Din, 383, 685
 Tiglath-Pileser I, 74
 Tiglath-Pileser III, 37, 39
 Tigris: 155, 156, 208, 219, 224, 262, 280,
 285, 292, 293, 295, 303, 325, 340, 349,
 350, 391 n. 8, 419, 425, 434, 466, 477,
 489, 645, 652
 Tigris-Euphrates valley, 304, 349
 Tigro-Euphrates, 9, 11, 31
 Tihāmah, 15, 60, 102, 103, 415
 Tihān, 325, 365
 Tilimsān, 546, 554
 Timothy, patriarch, 354
 Tirmūr, 267, 411, 567, 671, 688, 697,
 699-702, 726
 Timurbugha, Mamlūk, 694
 Tirmūrids, 702
 Tinnis, 340 n. 1, 346, 631
 Tiqtaqa, ibn-al-, 172
tirdz, 345
 Tirmidhi, al-, 395
 Titus, 61, 68
 Tiemeen, *see* Tilimsān
 Tobolsk, 131
 Tolcān: tables, 571; architect, 595
 Toledo: 494-7, 499, 513, 518, 520, 528,
 530, 537, 540, 543, 551, 558, 566, 570,
 571, 578, 589, 591, 592, 595, 597, 598,
 600, 613, 687, centre of translation, 588
 Torah, 676
 Tota of Navarre, 524
 Touaregs, 541
 Toulouse, 499, 589
 Tours, 215, 500, 501
 Trajan, 68, 74, 165
 Transjordan, 6, 36, 67, 72, 78, 269, 755,
 756
 Transjordanian, 271
 Transoxiana, 206, 210, 224, 346, 348,
 349, 350, 371, 375, 462, 465, 466, 473,
 476, 483, 573, 699
Travels in Arabia Deserta, 7
Treatise on the Astrolabe, 379 n. 5
 Tripoli, Africa, 548, 622, 711
 Tripoli, Syria, 415, 480, 633, 641, 643,
 648, 657, 673, 729, 733
 Tripolis, 168. *See also* Tripoli, Africa
 Tripolitania, 247, 711, 718
 Trojan wars, 635
 Ts'ien-t'ang, 668 n. 6.
 Tubba', 60, 61
 Tubba', ibn-, *see* Hassān
 Tubba's, 85
 Tudela, 518, 561
 Tufayl, ibn-, 571, 581-2

- Tughj, ibn-, Muhammad, 456-7
 Tughrā', al-, 381
 Tughril, 478-8, 481
 Tughtugā, Atūbeg, 641, 645
 Tukhārīstān, 209, 465
 Tulavhah, 141
 Tūlūn, ibn-, Ahmad, 365, 417, 452-5, 468, 661, 664
 Tūlūn, ibn-, Mosque, 630
 Tūlūmīd. dynasty, 452-5, 456, period, 625
 Tūlūmīd, pre-, period, 625
 Tūmān kāy, Mamlūk, 694 n. 3, 702
 Tūmart, ibn-, Muhammad, 548, 548
furūq, 664 n. 1
 Tūmbarvāh, al-, 'Ubaydah, 333
 Tūmīs, 567, 710, 711
 Tūnisīa, 6, 316, 437, 444, 451, 520, 548, 617, 622, 637, 655, 710, 711, 717-18, 756, 757
 Tunisian coast, 618, throne, 710
 Tūr, al-, 33
 Tūrān, 209
 Tūrān Shāh, Ayyūbid, 646, 655
 Turanian hordes, 463
 Turanian Turks, 485
 Turanians, 463
 Turk, 210 n. 3, 275, 371, 402, 452, 672 n. 2
 Turkestan, 194, 371 n. 2, 449, 463, 465, 473
 Turkey, 114, 170, 184, 186, 437, 449, 467, 705, 715, 722
 Turkish 4, 123 n. 2, 126, 136, 208 n. 6, 212, 235, 251, 299, 308, 331, 332, 339, 346, 376, 392, 453, 455, 456, 461, 463, 465, 466, 467, 470, 474, 475, 479, 671 seq., 688 seq.; grammar, 561; Sufi circles, 587, mercenaries, 620, battalions, 622, troops, 625, officers, 629; invasion of Europe, 637, army, 704, 733; admiral, 710; crescent, 710, province, 710; generals, 711; culture, 715, language, 716, pashas, 726, 736, communications, 737, interest, 737; control, 739, waliyah, 739, suzerainty, 750
 Turkish Bahris, 694
 Turkish Cilicia, 449, 459, 460
 Turkish-speaking people, 209
 Turko-Egyptian fleet, 725
 Turko-Persian wars, 737
 Turthoman, 675, 677
 Turthomans, 621
 Turks 136, 144, 202, 209, 305, 328, 341, 438, 463, 466, 479, 555, 641 n. 4, 672, 703, 704, 705, 715, 729, 739, Kemalists, 139, Saljuq, 473-80, land of, 476; peasant, 710, Moslem, 716, advent of, 742
 Turtūsh, al-, 308
 Tūs, 323, 431, 441, 446, 477
 Tustar, 330, 345
 Tūsīn, son of Muhammad 'Alī, 724, 726 n. 1
 Tuṣṣī, al-, abu-'Abbās, 561
ṣūfiyā', 579 n. 8
 Tutush, Saljuq, 476, 635, 641
 Tuvānah, al-, see Tyana
 Tuways, 274-5
 Twelver Shī'ah, 441
 Twelvers, 440-42, 449, 703
 Tyana, 212, 300
 Tyre, 194, 346, 423, 641, 648, 657, 658
 Tzamisces, John, 459-60
 Uaite', 39
 'Ubaidah ibn al-Sāmat, 163
 'Ubayd al-Qāsim, abu-, see Sallām, ibn-
 'Ubaydah ibn al-Jazrah, abu-, 140, 145, 152, 154
 'Ubaydayah, al-, 618
 'Ubaydullāh al-Mahdi, 469, 520, 605, 617-18, 619, 623, 625
 'Ubaydullah ibn-Zayād, 190
 Ubullah, al-, 468
 Ubulah Canal, 350
 'ūd, al-, 273, 601
 Udhaynah, 75
 'Udhrah, banu-, 251
 Uḥud, 117
 Uighurian, 356
 Uyyayinī, 384 See also *arīn*
 'Ukāt, 93-4, 102, 104, 116
 Ukhaydir, al-, 269
 'Ula, al-, 42, 55, 71, 100, ruins of, 72
 'Ulayyah, sister of al-Rashīd, 302, 333, 334
uṣṣā', 444
 'Ullarqah, al-, 448
 'Urān 14, 15, 18, 19, 41, 119, 141, 142, 208, 224, 247, 289, 330, 445, 448, 739, 741, pearl fisheries of, 22, dromedaries of, 22, sultan of, 36
 'Umānites, 44
 'Umar II, see 'Umar ibn 'Abd al-'Azīz
 'Umar al-Khayyām, 377, 579, 580, 470, 459, 476
 'Umar ibn-'Abd al-'Azīz, 203, 200, 217, 219-22, 225, 231, 232, 234, 238, 249, 253, 254, 255, 261, 279, 286, 322, 325, 353, 490, 621, 680

- Umar ibn-al-Khaṭṭāb: 22, 29, 61, 80, 114, 116, 123, 139-40, 145, 150, 152, 153, 154, 155, 158, 166 *seq.*, 232, 234, 237, 241, 243, 253, 260, 262, 264, 353; policy of, 165, 169, 194; constitution of, 172; character of, 176
- Umar ibn-Hafṣūn, *see* Hafṣūn, ibn-
- Umar ibn-Sa'd, 190
- Umari, al-, 665
- Umari Mosque, 665
- Umayyad: caliphs, 86, 184 n. 2, 195; branch of Quraysh, 113; viceroy, 135; dynasty, 148, 191, 193; aristocracy, 179; caliphate, 184, 617; caliphate at Cordova, 184; princes, 195, 253; poet laureate, 195; successors, 198; forces, 201; throne, 207; realm, 208; 217, 220 *seq.*, 247, 250, 255, 278, 279, 282, 283, 286, 288, 289, 291, 298, 301, 317, 322, 330, 333, 345, 353, 359, 360, 380, 416, 452, 453, 469, 501, 502, 504, 505 *seq.*; legislation, 242; architects, 269; house, 281, 285; usurpers, 282; bards, 405; structures, 419; régime, 439; capital, 526; Spanish unity, 514; amirate, 548
- Umayyad Mosque, 215, 220-21, 262, 285-7, 416, 497, 595, 597, 651, 701
- Umayyad period: 25, 94, 182 n. 5; religio-philosophical movements in, 245; formation of Shī'ah in, 247-8, 252; singers of, 275, 276, 281
- Umayyad, anti-, movement, 282
- Umayyads: 140, 150, 171, 177, 181, 191, 193, 200, 207, 226, 228, 232, 236, 241, 256, 262, 265, 267, 276, 278, 285 *seq.*, 424, 450, 451, 457, 473, 493, 502, 506, 531, 536, 542; palace of the, 215; nominal Moslems, 247; poetical composition under, 250; court doctors of the, 254; postal service of, 322
- Umayyah, 112, 184 n. 2, 189, 193 n. 1, 505, 517
- Umayyah, banu-, 231, 234, 279, 282, 283, 285, 502
- Umayyah ibn-abi-al-Salt, 108
- Umm al-Biyārni, 67
- umri al-yāḥiyah*, al-, 579
- umri al-raḡiqah*, al-, 579
- ummah*, 173
- umri-walad*, 236
- Ummat Allah, 120
- ummi*, 122 n. 1
- umrah*, 133
- Umiat, 729
- United Arab Republic, 757
- United Presbyterian Mission, 746
- United States of America, 3, 9, 712
- Université Saint-Joseph, 747
- University of Bologna, 612
- University of Cordova, 530, 557, 563
- University of Granada, 563
- University of Louvain, 663
- University of Naples, 612
- University of Paris, 584, 612, 663
- University of Salamanca, 663
- University of Seville, 563
- unḡilat*, 124
- Upper Egypt, 164, 166, 224, 622, 687, 688 n. 4
- *uqb*, 20, 173
- *Uqāb*, al-, battle of, 549
- *Uqbah*, ibn-, Mūsa, 388
- *Uqbah ibn-Nāfi'*, 194, 213, 261, 361, 452, 504
- *uqūbat*, 396
- Ur, 293, 305
- Urban, 494 n. 1
- Urban II, pope, 636
- Urbi, 21, 39, 41
- Urdu, 126
- Urdunn, al-, 154
- urghun*, 311 n. 1, 427
- Ūrkhān, 709 n. 1
- *Ursemitsch*, 13
- *Urwah*, Well of, 97
- Usamah ibn-Munqidh, 448, 548, 623, 643, 662 [686]
- Uṣaybi'ah, ibn-abi-, 315, 428, 566, 584
- Uṣd al-Ghābak*, 392
- *ushr*, 169
- ustādūr*, 692
- ustādih*, 627
- Ustādhisīs, 291
- usūl*, 396
- Uswān, 164
- *Utbah*, *see* Gharwān, ibn-
- *Utbi*, al-, historian, 465
- Uthāi, ibn-, 196, 254, 579 n. 6
- *Uthmān I*, 702, 709 n. 1
- *Uthmān II*, 713 n. 1
- *Uthmān III*, 713 n. 1
- *Uthmān*: house of, 710; line of, 713; sword of, 716
- *Uthmān ibn-'Alfān*: 114, 139, 140, 160, 166, 167, 168, 173, 176, 178, 179, 189, 192, 193, 194, 200, 206, 243, 247, 248, 274, 280; caliphate of, 123; his copy of Koran, 177 n. 2; murder of, 177, 179; kinsman of, 180; wife of, 195
- *Uthmānī*, 716
- *Uyaynah*, al-, 740

- 'Uyaynah, Ibn-, Sufyān, 395
 'Uyūn al *Arabā*, 686
 'Uzza, al-, 79, 97, 98, 99
 'Uzzay an, 99
 Uzziah, 41

 Vacant Quarter, 18
 Val de Junqueras, 523
 Valasquez, Isaaq, 543
 Valencia, 528, 540, 545, 560, 566, 569, 570, 591, 592, 598
 Valerian, emperor, 75
 Vandals, 498
 Varrhema, di, see Ludovico di Varrhema
 Vasco da Gama, 689, 696
 Vatican, 604, 609, Library, 743
 Vega, plain, 550
 Venetian fleet, 640; consul, 690, colony, 728
 Venetians 652, 653, 669, granted capitulations, 727
 Veneticum, see Venice
 Venice, 126 n 1, 301, 366, 577, 604, 613, 614, 636, 653 n 1
 Venus, 61, 99, 415, 572
 Victory, 271
 Vienna 478, besieged, 712, attempts on, 717
 Vienne River, 500
villarisco, 562
 Virgin of the Assumption, cathedral of, 595
 Visigothic, 260, 271, 493, 494, 499, 503, 515, 518, 543, 544; princes, 496 7
 Visigothic kingdom, 493, Arianism, 515
 Visigoths, 496, 498, 518
 Volga, 344, 384, 569, 570, 676

 Wadd, 60, 98
 Waddāh al Yaman, 229
 Wādī al 'Arabah, 148
 Wādī al-Hammāmāt, 32, 34, 50, 58
 Wādī al Kabīr, al-, see Guadalquivir
 Wādī al-Qura, 498
 Wādī al-Rummah, 18
 Wādī al-Sirhān, 18, 20, 149
 Wādī al Şughd, 350
 Wādī Balkhab, 494 n 3
 Wādī Naghārah, 33
 Wādī Mūsa, 67
 Wafā', abu-al, astronomer, 315, 376
Wafayāt al-'A'dān, 687
 Wāhī Allūth, 76
 Wāhībn-Munabbah, see Munabbih, ibn-
wahdat al-uyūd, 586
 Wāhībī Arabia, 724

 Wāhībīland, 17
 Wāhībūs, 399, 438, 689, 725, 740 41
 Wāhraz, 66
 Wāhshīyah, ibn-, 352, 358, 575
 Wā'sī, descendants of, 89
 Wāling Wall, the, 114
wajd, 435
wald, al, 440
walt, 438, 527
 Wāh Allah, 182
 Walid, ibn al-, see Khālid
 Walid, al-, I, 206, 209, 215, 217, 221, 231, 234, 252, 255, 261, 262, 265, 271, 275, 278, 279, 281, 282, 322, 332, 496, 497, 659
 Walid, al-, II- 195, 206, 227-8, 252, 269, 275, 279, 281; harem system under, 229
 Walid ibn-Khayzurān, see Khayzurān, ibn-
 Walid ibn 'Uqbah, al-, 176
 Wāliādāl, 535, 569
 Wallin, 7
Waq'at al-Misriyah, al-, 748, 751
waq'at al-kufrah, 513 n 6
wagf, 170, 225, 413, 677
 Wāqidi, al, 104, 388, 390
 Wāqqās, ibn-abī-, Sa'd, 260, 261
 War of Basūs, 228
 Warāqah ibn Nawfal, 108, 113
ward jurr, 351 n 5
 Warrāq al-, see Nadīm, al-
 Wā'il, see 'al-, ibn
 Wāsi, 220, 267, 289, 325, 330, 468, 622
 Wāthiq, al-, 'Abbāsīd 297, 318, 337, 351, 426, 466, mother of, 332
w asr, 317, 318
 We lhausen, 181
 Welsted, James R., 51
 West, 6, 32, 221, 298, 315, 387, 743, 749, 757, people of the, 59, the Lann, 367; medical science in the, 368, Arabic numerals introduced into the, 379; impact of, 742; contact with, 745; ideology from, 753
 West Africa, 361
 West Goth, see Visigoths
 Western, 4, ideas, 21, 738; writers, 45, 298, marts, 49, power, 58, domination, 143; cultural influences, 729, 735; teachers, 736, pattern, 748, imperialism, 755
 Western Arabia, 619
 Western Aramaic, 76
 Western Asia, 9, 20, 74, 143, 175, 254,

- 259, 331, 415, 468, 475, 528, 621, 625, 668, 671, 672, 690, 715, 717, 719, 747
 Western Europe, 428, 590, 601, 635, 648
 Western Islam, 508, 566
 Western Turks, 210 n. 3
 Western Umayyad dynasty, 503, 532
 Westerners, 59, 423
 Westland, 36
 White Mosque, the, 220
 Willcox, William, 350
 William I, of Sicily, 612
 William II, 123 n. 2, 608
 William of Tyre, 667
 Witiza, 494, 499, 518
wisāratayn, dhū-al-, 560, 567
 World War: first, 6, 7, 136, 220, 350, 478, 718, 736, 739, 751, 755, 756; second, 718, 752, 755, 756
wafūd, al-, 141
wagūf, 133
 Xerxes, 21, 44
 Ximénez de Cisneros, 555
 Yada'-il, 54
 Yāfa, *see* Jaffa
 Yāghī-Siyūn, 638
 Yāḡhubī, al-, *see* Šabbāh, abu-al-
 Yāhwelī, 40
 Yāhya, imām of al-Yaman, 739
 Yāhya, *see* Mūsawayh, ibn-
 Yāhya, Ḥammūdīd, 536 n. 1
 Yāhya, ibn-, 'Isa, 312
 Yāhya ibn-Khālīd al-Barmakī, *see* Barmak, ibn-
 Yāhya ibn-Yāhya, 514
 Yalbāy, Mamlūk, 694 n. 3, 695
 Yarāmāh, al-, 207, 224, 330, 445
 Yaman, al-: 6, 13, 14, 18, 30, 34, 36, 42, 44, 46, 48, 50-52, 56-7, 59-62, 65, 66, 72, 78, 88, 104-6, 119, 135, 141, 142, 144-9, 446, 449, 617, 620, 646, 653, 677 710, 738, 756, 757; last Tubba's of 85; Judaism in, 107; kingdom, 739
 Yamānūh, 60, 141
 Yamanūt, 60
 Yamani: 281, 284. *See also* Yamanite
 Yamanite: origin, 32, 81, 251; kings, 42; culture, 52; tribe, 78; channels, 107; party, 192 n. 3; opponents, 192; 213 n. 4, 328, 386, 506, 532; party, 280-81, 284; revolt in Spain, 507
 Yamanite Jew, 244, 249
 Yamanites, 32, 58, 194, 280-81, 284, 502, 503, 506, 606
 Yamīn-al-Dawlah, Ghaznawid, 464
 Yambū' al-Hayūh, 581
 Ya'qūb al-Bardnī, 79
 Ya'qūb ibn-Ishāq, *see* Kindī, al-
 Ya'qūb ibn-Killīs, *see* Killīs, ibn-
 Ya'qūb of Sarūj, 61
 Ya'qūb Yūsuf, abu-, I, Muwahhīd, 581, 582
 Ya'qūbī, al-, 338, 385, 389, 414
 Yāqūt, geographer, 17, 54, 57, 64, 83, 97, 293, 356, 384, 385, 386-7, 388, 392, 413, 414, 415, 434, 564, 575, 668
 Yāqūt al-Mustā'ṣimī, 424
 Yāqūti style, 424
 Yarīm, 56
 Yarmūk: 80, 152, 156, 201; battle, 154; victory of, 155
 Yāsār, 388
 Yathā'-amar, 38, 52, 54. *See also* It'amara
 Yathā'-amar Bayyīn, 54
 Yathīl, 54
 Yathrib, 99, 104, 116. *See also* Madinah, al-
 Yathribites, 116
 Yazdagird, era of, 571
 Yazdagird I, Sāsānid, 82
 Yazdagird III, 157, 158, 332
 Yazīd I, Umayyad: 154, 183, 190-92, 193 n. 1, 195, 196, 201, 228, 231, 246, 251, 253, 269, 278, 281, 282, 299, 481; contingent of, 201
 Yazīd II, 227, 252, 275, 278, 279, 281, 284
 Yazīd III, 226, 245, 279, 281, 332
 Yazīd al-Ḥumūr, 227
 Yazīd ibn-abi-Sufyān, 148, 154
 Yazīdis, 249 n. 2
 Young Turks, 727
 YTHRΒ, of Sabaeen inscriptions, 104
 Yūhanna, 449
 Yūnus, 125
 Yūnus, ibn-, 'Alī, 628
 Yūsuf, abu-, chief judge, 326, 334, 397
 Yūsuf ibn-'Abd-al-Rahmān al-Fihri, *see* Fihri, al-
 Yūsuf abu-al-Hajjāj, Naysīd, 563, 567, 596, 597
 Yūsuf ibn-Tāshfīn, *see* Tāshfīn, ibn-
 Zāb, battle of, 285, 290
 Zabād, 88
 Zabbā', al-, 76
 Zabbāy, 76
 Zabda, 76
 Zabīlī, 37
 Zābīdī, al-, 742, 743
 Zaehner, 125
 Zāfar ('Umān), 36, 41
 Zafār (Yaman), 36, 56

- sa'farān*, al-, 528 n. 12
 Zāfir, al-, Fātimid, 623
 Zağhall, al-, see Muhammad XII
 Zağhlūl, Sa'd, 751
zāhir, 398 n. 4, 443
 Zāhir, al-, 'Abbāsīd, 483, 486 n. 1, 676
 Zāhir, al-, Ayyūbid, 439, 652, 655
 Zāhir, al-, Fātimid, 621, 623
 Zāhir al-'Umar, 721, 731-2
 Zāhiri, al-, 398
 Zāhirite: 431; school, 558, 586
 Zāhiriyyah, library, 675
 Zāhlah, 7
 Zāhrū', al-, 524-5, 530, 532, 560
 Zahrā', al-, concubine, 525
 Zahrāwi, al-, 576-7, 579
zafar, 561, 562
zakāh, 119, 124, 132
 Zallāqah, al-, 540
 Zamora, 533
zamar, 273
 Zamzām, 26, 97
 Zanūtah, tribe, 546, 549
 Zangi, Atābeg, 480, 636, 644-5, 664 n. 3
 Zangid: dynasty, 644; territory, 645
 Zanj: 445, 453; rebellion, 467-8
zanjabīl, 106 n. 3, 667
 Zanzibar: 247, 391, 448; etymology of, 467 n. 4
 Zaranj, 330
zarf, 337
zarif, 335
 Zarnūjī, al-, 409
zariqān, al-, 387, 571-2
zariyyah, 265, 438
 Zayd, 'Alid imām, 442, 449, 738
 Zayd ibn-'Alī, 390
 Zayd ibn-Hārithah, 147
 Zayd ibn-Thābit, 123
 Zaydān, Sharif of Morocco, 564
 Zaydis, 449, 739
 Zaydites, 249 n. 2
 Zaydūn, ibn-, abu-al-Walid Ahmad, 659-60
 Zayn-al-'Ābidīn, 'Alī, 442
 Zaynab, 76
zaynab, 668 n. 6
 Zenobia, 29, 76, 672
 Zī'baq al-Sharqī, al-, 380
ziggurat, 262, 417
zīj: 307, 373, 571; of al-Khwārizmī, 375
Zij al-Il-Khānī, al-, 378
Zij al-Šābi', al-, 376 n. 6
zindig, 359, 431, 435
zindiqism, 402, 403, 431
zindiq, 430
 Zionism, 755, 756
 Zīr, 90
 Zīri, ibn-, 537
 Zīrid régime, 537
 Ziryāb, 426, 514, 515, 598
 Ziyād ibn-Alīh, 190, 196, 249, 260, 262
 Ziyādat-Allāh I, Aghlabid, 261, 451-2, 602
 Ziyādat-Allāh III, 452, 617
 Zoroaster, followers of, 156
 Zoroastrian: 291, 308, 367, 406; noble, 462
 Zoroastrianism, 358-9
 Zoroastrians: 144, 170 n. 3, 233, 234, 353, 358-9; merchants, 343; in Persia today, 360
 Zubaydah, wife of al-Rashīd, 302, 333, 342
 Zubaydi, al-, Muḥammad ibn-al-Ḥasan, 557
 Zubayr, ibn-al-, 'Abdu'llāh, 102-3, 212, 213, 220, 264, 273, 281
 Zubayr, ibn-al-, Muṣ'ab, 239
 Zubayr ibn-al-'Awwām, al-: 161, 163, 177, 178, 179, 235, 575; mother of, 179, tomb of, 180
zuhd, 434
zuhdiyyāt, 406
 Zuhri, ibn-, abu-Bakr, 578, 599
 Zuhri, ibn-, abu-Mārwan, 577-8, 585
 Zuhri, al-, ibn-Shulūb, 242
zulayjah, al-, 592 n. 1
 Zūbīl, 208
 Zuyūd, 739. See also Zaydis